An Employer’s Guide To
EMPLOYMENT LAW ISSUES IN MINNESOTA

A Collaborative Effort
Minnesota Department of Employment and Economic Development

Ballard Spahr LLP

ISBN 978-1-888404-79-1
An Employer's Guide to EMPLOYMENT LAW ISSUES IN MINNESOTA
is available without charge from the Minnesota Department of Employment and
Economic Development (DEED), Small Business Assistance Office
1st National Bank Building, 332 Minnesota Street, Suite E200, St. Paul, MN 55101-1351
Telephone: 651-259-7476 or 800-310-8323 | Fax 651-296-5287
Email: deed.mnsbao@state.mn.us | Website: Small Business Assistance Office

Upon request, this publication can be made available in alternative formats by contacting
651-259-7476.

The Minnesota Department of Employment and Economic Development is an equal opportunity 
employer and service provider.
An Employer’s Guide To
EMPLOYMENT LAW
ISSUES IN MINNESOTA

Fourteenth Edition
Spring 2018

A Collaborative Effort
Minnesota Department of Employment and Economic Development
and
Ballard Spahr LLP

Copyright © 2018 Minnesota Department of Employment and Economic Development
ISBN 978-1-888404-79-1
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The Small Business Assistance Office is pleased to join with the Minneapolis office of the Ballard Spahr LLP law firm in this collaborative publication. Particular thanks go to the following lawyers in Ballard Spahr’s Minneapolis Labor and Employment and Benefits Law Groups: Mary M. O’Brien, Nancy Flury Anton, Anthony A. Lusvardi, Joshua T. Natzel, Edward J. Wegerson, Maya Salah, Jessica DuBois and Jessica Federico as well as Madeline Harris and Mark Simmer of the Small Business Assistance Office.

Charles A. Schaffer
Small Business Assistance Office
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

Acknowledgments .......................................................................................................................... i

Introduction ..................................................................................................................................... v

The Hiring Process .............................................................................................................................. 1
  The Employment Relationship ......................................................................................................... 1
  Hiring in General .............................................................................................................................. 4
  Advertising .................................................................................................................................... 4
  The Employment Application ........................................................................................................ 6
  The Application Process and Web Accessibility .......................................................................... 6
  Disclaimers ..................................................................................................................................... 6

Interviewing ..................................................................................................................................... 7

Out of Town and Recruited Candidates .......................................................................................... 9

Affirmative Action ............................................................................................................................ 10

Background Checks .......................................................................................................................... 11

Pre-Employment Testing .................................................................................................................. 12

Pre-Employment Physical Examinations ......................................................................................... 14

Drug and Alcohol Testing of Applicants ....................................................................................... 15

Offer of Employment ....................................................................................................................... 16

Notice of Rights Regarding Personnel Files ................................................................................ 16

Form I-9 and Immigration Law Compliance .................................................................................. 16

Court-Ordered Obligations .............................................................................................................. 22

Non-Competition Agreements, Non-Solicitation Agreements, and Intellectual Property Rights .. 23
  Non-Competition and Non-Solicitation Agreements ................................................................... 23
  Copyrights ..................................................................................................................................... 25
  Patents .......................................................................................................................................... 26
  Trade Secrets ................................................................................................................................. 28
  Trademark and Service Marks ...................................................................................................... 29

Wage and Hour Issues ...................................................................................................................... 31
  Fair Labor Standards Act Coverage .............................................................................................. 31
  Minimum Wage ............................................................................................................................. 31
  Equal Pay Certificate ..................................................................................................................... 32
  Tip Credits ................................................................................................................................... 32
  Deductions from Wages ................................................................................................................. 33
  Wage Disclosure Protection ........................................................................................................... 34
  Hours Worked ............................................................................................................................... 35
  Employees Exempt from Minimum Wage and Overtime Provisions ......................................... 37
  Work Hours for Minors ................................................................................................................. 38
  Age Certificates ............................................................................................................................ 39
  Payment of Wages to Current Employees .................................................................................... 39
  Commissioner of Labor and Industry ......................................................................................... 39
  Employer Records .......................................................................................................................... 40
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Employee Benefit Plans: ERISA and The Internal Revenue Code Impact on the Employment Relationship</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuation of Group Health and Life Insurance Coverage</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIPAA Portability and Privacy</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workplace Issues</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discrimination in General</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exemptions</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disability Discrimination</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol and Drug Problems in the Workplace</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age Discrimination</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex Discrimination</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sexual Harassment</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sexual Orientation Discrimination</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marital Status Discrimination</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Race Discrimination</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Discrimination</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genetic Discrimination</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retaliation</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Media</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smoking</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polygraph Testing</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garnishment of Wages</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employee Handbooks</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prohibition Against Reprisals for Refusing to Make Charitable Contributions</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Union Organization and Collective Bargaining</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workplace Rules</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discipline</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attendance</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leaves of Absence and Time Off</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employee Access to Personnel Files</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Access to Employee Assistance Records</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personnel Record Retention</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shareholder-Employees and Other Owner Employees</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workers’ Compensation</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpose and Philosophy of the Workers’ Compensation System</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employers Subject to the Minnesota Workers’ Compensation Law</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insuring or Self-Insuring Against Workers’ Compensation Claims</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employers Required to Post Notice of Employees’ Rights</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Action to be Taken by the Employer in Case of an Injury to an Employee</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benefits Under the Workers’ Compensation Law for an Injured Employee</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Informal Resolution of Disputes</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procedure for Resolution of Disputed Claims and Rights of Appeal</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety, Health, and Environmental Issues in the Workplace</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minnesota Occupational Safety and Health Act</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTRODUCTION

This Guide is designed to alert Minnesota employers to issues that commonly arise in the workplace. It should be used only as a guide and not as a definitive source to answer your legal questions. The scope of the remarks contained in this Guide are largely based upon the authors’ own experiences dealing with employment law issues and are aimed primarily at private employers whose workplace practices are not subject to collective bargaining agreements. Employers who are subject to collective bargaining agreements will also be subject to most of the rules set forth in this Guide in addition to the applicable collective bargaining agreements.

Whenever an employer needs to make an employment decision, various factors will affect that decision. Every situation is different. Therefore, as emphasized throughout this Guide, consultation with legal counsel is strongly advised as you encounter situations in the workplace that you must address. We hope that this Guide will raise questions and familiarize you with frequently arising employment law issues so that you will know when to seek professional advice before a workplace decision becomes a problem. This is the fourteenth edition of what is a periodically updated Guide to assist Minnesota employers.

Prior editions are superseded by this edition and are no longer deemed definitive. This edition is designed to reflect the law as it existed through April 1, 2018. Employment law is a rapidly changing area of the law, and what is true today may not have been true yesterday and may not be true tomorrow. Again, your own legal counsel should be consulted as you make your employment decisions. Ballard Spahr LLP and the Small Business Assistance Office cannot and do not assume responsibility for employment decisions based upon the information provided in this Guide.
THE EMPLOYMENT RELATIONSHIP

This book is designed to be an employment law resource for Minnesota business owners. Before delving into the law surrounding the employment relationship, the business owner must determine whether the individuals it retained to perform services are employees or independent contractors. Business owners who use independent contractors may think they do not have employees and, therefore, that employment laws do not apply to them. An individual’s status as an independent contractor, however, is not determined by agreement or by what he or she is called. Rather, the individual’s status is determined by what he or she actually does. If an individual performing services for a business is treated as an independent contractor but performs the work of an employee, and an agency such as the Internal Revenue Service, Minnesota Department of Revenue, Minnesota Department of Employment and Economic Development, or the U.S. Department of Labor determines that the individual has been misclassified, the results can be expensive to the business.

Before designating an individual as an employee or an independent contractor, the business owner should consider the following factors:

- **Instructions.** A worker who is required to comply with another person’s instructions about when, where, and how he or she is to work is ordinarily an employee.

- **Training.** Training a worker by requiring an experienced employee to work with him or her, corresponding with the worker throughout the workday regarding the work to be done, or requiring the worker to attend meetings weighs in favor of employee status because the employer for whom the services are performed appears to want the services performed in a particular manner or by a particular method.

- **Integration.** A worker is likely subject to the employer’s direction and control if his or her services are integrated into the company’s business operations. Thus, this factor weighs in favor of an employment relationship.

- **Services Rendered Personally.** If the worker must perform the agreed upon services personally, this factor weighs in favor of employee status because presumably the employer is interested in the particular person and the method used to accomplish the work as well as the results.

- **Hiring, Supervising and Paying Assistants.** If the business owner hires, supervises and pays a worker’s assistant, this factor generally shows control over the workers on the job. If, however, one worker hires, supervises, and pays assistants pursuant to a contract under which the worker agrees to provide materials and labor and under which the worker is responsible only for the attainment of a result, independent contractor status is indicated.
• **Continuing Relationship.** A continuing relationship between the employer and the worker weighs in favor of an employment relationship.

• **Set Hours of Work.** This is a factor indicating control and, therefore, an employment relationship.

• **Full Time Required.** If the worker must devote substantially full time to the business, an employment relationship is indicated because the employer has control over the amount of time the worker spends working and therefore can restrict the worker from doing other gainful work. An independent contractor would be free to work when and for whom he or she chooses.

• **Doing Work on the Employer’s Premises.** Work performed on the employer’s premises suggests control over the worker, especially if the work could be done elsewhere. Work done off the premises indicates some freedom from control. This fact alone, however, does not mean that the worker is not an employee. The importance of this factor depends on the nature of the service involved and the extent to which an employer generally would require employees to perform such services on the employer’s premises.

• **Order or Sequence of Work.** Requiring a worker to perform services in an order or sequence set by the employer shows that the worker is not free to follow the worker’s own pattern but must follow established routines and schedules of the employer. Thus, this factor weighs in favor of an employment relationship.

• **Oral or Written Reports.** Requiring oral or written reports indicates a degree of control by the employer and, thus, an employment relationship.

• **Payment by Hour, Week, Month.** Payment by the hour, week, or month generally points to an employer-employee relationship. Payment by fee generally indicates an independent contractor relationship.

• **Payment of Business and/or Traveling Expenses.** If the employer pays the worker’s business and/or traveling expenses, this factor weighs heavily in favor of an employer-employee relationship. Independent contractors are more likely to have unreimbursed business expenses.

• **Payment for Services.** An employee is generally compensated with a regular wage amount for an hourly, weekly, or other period of time. An independent contractor is often paid a flat fee or on a time and materials basis for a job.

• **Benefits.** The provision of benefits such as insurance, a pension plan, paid time off (“PTO”), vacation pay, and sick pay indicate an employer-employee relationship.

• **Furnishing of Tools and Materials.** If the employer furnishes significant tools, materials, and other equipment, this tends to show the existence of an employment relationship. An independent contractor typically has a significant investment in the facilities and tools he or she uses in performing services for someone else.
• **Significant Investment.** If the worker invests in facilities that are used by the worker in performing services and the facilities are of the kind that are not typically maintained by employees, that factor tends to indicate independent contractor status. Lack of investment in facilities indicates dependence on the employer and, therefore, the existence of an employment relationship.

• **Realization of Profit or Loss.** The worker’s ability to realize a profit or suffer a loss is indicative of independent contractor status. In other words, if the worker is subject to real risk of economic loss due to significant investments or bona fide liabilities for expenses, this factor indicates that the worker is an independent contractor.

• **Working for More Than One Company at a Time.** If a worker performs services for a variety of unrelated persons or companies at the same time, he or she is most likely an independent contractor. It is possible, however, that an individual who performs services for more than one person or company may be an employee of each of those persons or companies.

• **Making Services Available to the General Public.** If a worker’s services are available to the general public on a regular and consistent basis, this factor weighs in favor of independent contractor status.

• **Right to Discharge.** If the employer has the right to discharge the worker in question, this factor indicates that the worker is an employee. A person is an independent contractor if he or she cannot be fired if he or she produces results that meet contract specifications.

• **Right to Terminate.** If the worker has the right to end his or her relationship with the employer for whom the services are performed at any time without incurring liability, this factor indicates an employer-employee relationship.

The above factors are common-law rules that the Internal Revenue Service looks at in determining whether an individual is an employee or an independent contractor. None of the factors discussed above, standing alone, will determine independent contractor or employee status. Each situation is considered on a case-by-case basis, and the Internal Revenue Service, the Minnesota Department of Revenue, the Minnesota Department of Employment and Economic Development and U.S. Department of Labor each assign different weights to each factor. With all of the agencies, the business owner’s right to control the individual’s method or manner of performance is a strong factor. If the business owner has the right to control the method or manner of performance, then the individual is most likely an employee. If the business owner has the right to control the results of the work, but does not have the right to control the manner and means of accomplishing the result, the individual is most likely an independent contractor.

The Department of Labor Administrator’s Interpretation No. 2015-1, issued on July 15, 2015, took the position that most workers are employees under the Fair Labor Standards Act (“FLSA”), not independent contractors. The guidance focused on the economic realities test in light of the FLSA definition of “employment” as “to suffer or permit to work,” discussed each factor in the economic realities test, and provided case law and examples to support its interpretation. Opponents contended that this interpretation exceeded the Department of Labor’s statutory authority and
after several rounds of congressional committee hearings, on June 2, 2017, the Department of Labor withdrew the guidance. The rescission does not resolve the conflicting interpretations of independent contractor status, and employers are no closer to a bright-line standard. The Department of Labor’s move shows, though, that the current administration is taking steps to rein in the expansive interpretation of “employment” that evolved in recent years.

In addition, there are statutory employees\(^7\) for FICA tax purposes (e.g., commission drivers, full-time life insurance sales persons, home-workers, and traveling sales persons) and statutory non-employees\(^8\) for FICA, unemployment, and income tax purposes (e.g., qualified real estate agents and direct sellers). Business owners are urged to consult their legal counsel before classifying an individual as an independent contractor instead of an employee.

There are also special rules regarding the classification of construction workers. Minnesota law requires individuals (not corporations, LLCs, or partnerships) who work as independent contractors in the building construction industry to register with the Minnesota Department of Labor & Industry.\(^9\)

**HIRING IN GENERAL**

When an employee is hired in Minnesota, unless the employer and the employee enter into an oral or written employment agreement or a collective bargaining agreement specifying otherwise, the employee is employed “at-will,” which means the employer can discharge the employee at any time for any lawful reason and the employee can quit at any time for any reason.\(^10\) (Restrictions on an employer’s ability to terminate an at-will employee are discussed later in this Guide.) During the hiring process, however, if employers are not cautious, inadvertent contracts can be formed with new employees, and unnecessary information may be elicited from applicants that could later form the basis of a discrimination charge if the applicant is not hired. By keeping these two areas (contracts and discrimination) in mind during the hiring process, employers may avoid a great deal of liability after the hiring process is complete.

During the hiring process, employers also should keep in mind the federal Americans with Disabilities Act (“ADA”), which prohibits disability discrimination during hiring.\(^11\) For example, an employer may not reject a job applicant due to the possible risk of future injury to that applicant\(^12\) or due to the risk that the employer may incur higher insurance costs if the applicant is hired.\(^13\) The ADA applies to employers with 15 or more employees\(^14\) and will be discussed in detail in the Disability Discrimination section of this Guide.

**ADVERTISING**

If the employer needs to advertise for a position, it should choose the wording it uses in an advertisement carefully. Employers should avoid ambiguous or misleading language that may imply an illegal bias toward any particular group of applicants. It is a violation of the Minnesota Human Rights Act to disclose a preference in an employment advertisement regarding sex, age, race, color, creed, religion, national origin, marital status, status with regard to public assistance, disability, or sexual orientation.\(^15\) If the employer is a federal contractor or subcontractor, the employer may have obligations to advertise the position with the local job service and use the words “[Company] is and EO Employer- M/F/Vets/Disabled” in an employment advertisement.\(^16\)
THE EMPLOYMENT APPLICATION

The employer must review the employment application carefully. In order to determine if all the questions asked are appropriate, consider whether the information requested is reasonably related to the job for which the applicant is applying. For example, does the employer really need to know whether an applicant for a custodian position has a driver’s license and the number and the state in which it was issued? Also, determine whether any of the questions on the application ask information that might impermissibly reveal the applicant’s status as a member of a protected class. For example, inquiries into club memberships or civic organizations should be followed by a disclaimer stating that the applicant need not disclose any activities that might reveal him or her as a member of a protected class.

Minnesota has a “Ban the Box” law that went into effect January 1, 2014. This “Ban the Box” law prohibits employers from inquiring into, considering, or requiring an applicant for employment to disclose his or her criminal history until after the applicant has been selected for an interview or, if there is not an interview, until after a conditional offer of employment has been made to the applicant. The law does allow an employer to include a notice on the employment application that it may require criminal background checks under the above circumstances.

The Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (“EEOC”) and Federal Trade Commission (“FTC”) issued two guides regarding the use of background checks in hiring and personnel decisions:

- “Background Checks: What Job Applicants and Employees Should Know.”
  - Walks applicants and employees through their rights under federal law when an employer performs a background check.

- “Background Checks: What Employers Need to Know.”
  - Advises employers on their existing legal obligations under federal nondiscrimination laws and the Fair Credit Reporting Act (FCRA) when obtaining, using and disposing of background information.

The guides remind employers of legal obligations and to use care when making employment decisions based on background issues that might be more common among members of a particular class.

Employers should not automatically assume that standard, preprinted employment applications ask only legally permissible questions. First, a preprinted form may ask questions that are not reasonably related to the job for which the applicant is applying. Second, preprinted employment applications may not be tailored to comply with individual state laws and may ask impermissible questions as discussed in the Interviewing section later in this Guide.

Employers who are federal, state, or local government contractors, or who must compile equal employment opportunity (EEO) data on applicants (as may be defined by statute or regulation), may ask certain questions relating to race/ethnicity and gender so long as those questions are asked on a form that is kept completely separate from the employment application and not used in the hiring process. Completion of this form by applicants must be voluntary.
THE APPLICATION PROCESS AND WEB ACCESSIBILITY

Under the federal Americans with Disabilities Act ("ADA") (discussed in the Disability Discrimination section of this Guide), employers must provide an equal opportunity for individuals with disabilities to participate in the job application process. Therefore, employers subject to the ADA must make reasonable accommodations to enable disabled applicants to apply for available jobs. Employers are not required to make reasonable accommodations in advance; they are simply required to make such accommodations on request. This might include providing job information in an accessible location or providing written job information in various formats (e.g. in large print or on C.D.).

A recent trend is individuals suing businesses because websites aren’t sufficiently accessible to the disabled — because the websites lack assistive technologies for the blind or hearing-impaired. The law is unsettled on whether websites and mobile applications are places of public accommodation under the ADA. Some courts have held that they are, and others have ruled otherwise. The Third, Ninth, and Eleventh Circuit courts apply the ADA only to websites that have a connection to goods and services available at a physical location, like a retail store. The theory in those cases is that the store is a place of public accommodation, and “shopping there” online requires accessibility of the website. The First, Second, and Seventh Circuit courts apply the ADA more broadly to include all websites that offer direct sale of goods or services, even those that lack “some connection to physical space.” The U.S. Department of Justice (“DOJ”) has delayed the anticipated rulemaking for website accessibility under the Americans with Disabilities Act (“ADA”). The guidelines are now expected sometime in 2018 (delayed from the most recent expected date of April 2016).

Federal contractors and subcontractors must provide for web accessibility unless the contractor offers alternative ways for applicants to apply. DOL’s Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (“OFCCP”), which enforces Section 503 of the Rehabilitation Act states, “If a contractor routinely offers applicants various methods of applying for jobs and all methods of application are treated equally, then an employer may not need to ensure that its online application system is fully accessible. But if a contractor only uses an online application system to accept applications for employment, it must ensure that potential applicants with disabilities either can use the system or can submit an application in a timely manner through alternative means. This includes providing a means to contact the contractor, other than through the online system, to request any reasonable accommodation needed to provide an applicant with a disability an equal opportunity to apply and be considered for the contractor’s jobs.” OFCCP also notes that it is considered a best practice for contractors to make their online job application systems both accessible and compatible with assistive technologies.

DISCLAIMERS

Employers should consider including disclaimers on employment applications, in any employee handbook maintained by the employer, and, if there is a handbook, in a separate acknowledgment regarding the handbook. The disclaimer must be clear and conspicuous and should include the following:

- That the employer retains the right to terminate its employees at any time for any reason not prohibited by law; that an employee has the right to resign employment
at any time for any reason (subject to the employer’s notice request or requirement, if any); and, that these mutual rights constitute the employer’s at-will employment policy;

• That any understandings and agreements between the employer and any employee to the contrary must be in writing and signed by the proper officer of the company;

• That the application and employee handbook, if there is one, does not constitute an employment contract for a term of employment and may be revised or discarded at the employer’s discretion; and

• That the employee handbook, if it is being newly issued, supersedes all prior handbooks and previously issued policies.

INTERVIEWING

When interviewing a prospective job applicant, the employer should ask only questions that reasonably relate to the job in question. The employer should not request information that is not job-related and must not ask questions that might reveal an applicant’s protected status. Furthermore, employers should be aware that numerous states and cities across the United States have legislation that makes it illegal for employers to ask job candidates about their salary history and to use that information in making pay offers. If discriminatory questions are asked or discussed during an interview, the employer may have to later show that the information obtained was not used to discriminate in the hiring process. With that in mind, it is prudent to avoid certain inquiries completely. For example, employers should not inquire into the following areas:

• Age or date of birth;25

• Marital status (this includes whether an applicant is married, divorced, separated, widowed or in the process of having a marriage annulled or dissolved, or the identity of one’s current or former spouse, including whether the spouse is an employee of the employer);26

• Familial status27 (defined as “the condition of one or more minors being domiciled with (1) their parent or parents or the minor’s legal guardian or (2) the designee of the parent or parents or guardian with the written permission of the parent or parents or guardian.” The law also provides that the “protections afforded against discrimination on the basis of family status apply to any person who is pregnant or is in the process of securing legal custody of an individual who has not attained the age of majority.”28

• Sex, race, creed, color, religion, national origin, or sexual orientation;29

• Disabilities;30

• National Guard or Reserve status;31 and

• Date of military discharge.32
Employers should train interviewers and recruiters to ask appropriate questions. Interviewers also should be well informed about the Americans with Disabilities Act (discussed further in the Disability Discrimination section of this Guide) if that Act is applicable. Inappropriate questions include:

- Do you have any children? Do you intend to have any?
- How many children do you have? How old are they? Who will care for them while you are at work?
- If you become pregnant, will you quit your job?
- Do you use birth control?
- Are you married? What does your husband/wife think of all this?
- Whom can we contact in case of an emergency?\(^{33}\)
- Have you ever tested HIV positive?
- What does your husband/wife do? Is your husband/wife a union member? How likely is it that your husband/wife will accept a job in another city?
- How does your husband/wife feel about you making more money than he/she does?
- How old are you?
- What year(s) did you graduate from (attend) high school? College?
- How would you feel about taking orders from someone younger than you?
- Have you ever been arrested?\(^{34}\)
- Have you ever been treated for any of the following diseases or conditions?
- What languages are spoken in your home?
- Do you have a good credit rating? Have your wages ever been garnished?
- Do you have any physical impairments that would prevent you from performing the job for which you are applying?
- Are you now receiving or have you ever received workers’ compensation benefits?
- How much do you weigh? How tall are you?
- What is the lowest salary you will accept?
- Do you smoke?
The Technical Assistance Manual on Title I of the Americans with Disabilities Act lists a number of additional prohibited questions, including:

- Have you ever been hospitalized? If so, for what condition?
- Have you ever been treated by a psychiatrist or psychologist? If so, for what condition?
- Have you ever been treated for any mental condition?
- Is there any health-related reason you may not be able to perform the job for which you are applying?
- How many days were you absent from work because of illness last year?
- Are you taking any prescribed drugs?
- Have you ever been treated for drug addiction or alcoholism?

Interviewers and recruiters also should be trained to avoid making any notations on application forms. Codes, numbers or cryptic shorthand notes on the application could be misinterpreted. Interviewers should take detailed notes on a notepad separate from the application form and discard their notes after an applicant has been hired. Interviewers also should be trained to avoid making any oral or written representations to prospective candidates, such as “you’ll have this job until you retire.” Such promises may impair the employer’s right to terminate an individual.

**OUT OF TOWN AND RECRUITED CANDIDATES**

Employers should be especially careful in their representations when recruiting someone who must move or is not actively seeking a change of employment. Detrimental reliance on such representations by an applicant who moves or quits an existing job can form the basis of an implied contract. In addition, it is unlawful for an employer to induce an individual to move within Minnesota, or from another state to Minnesota, based upon knowingly false representations concerning the kind or character of the work or the compensation paid. An employer who does so is guilty of a misdemeanor, and the employee is entitled to an action for damages. Finally, legal counsel should be consulted regarding the existence of any industry specific statutory requirements. For example, Minnesota law requires employers in the food processing industry to provide written disclosure of the terms and conditions of employment to persons recruited to relocate. The statute allows civil actions and fines.
AFFIRMATIVE ACTION

Before an individual is actually hired, a company that contracts with the government should consider what effect the hiring will have on its affirmative action obligations to recruit and advance qualified minorities, women, persons with disabilities and covered protected veterans. Federal, state and local laws each have different criteria for compliance with their respective affirmative action or equal employment opportunity requirements. Covered employers and federal, state and local criteria include:

- **Federal.** Executive Order 11246, makes unlawful, employment discrimination based on race, sex, color, religion, national origin, gender identity and sexual orientation and/or retaliation against applicants and employees for disclosing their compensation information for companies engaged in covered federal contracts (aggregated) and subcontracts (aggregated) in excess of $10,000 in any 12 month period; and requires affirmative action of a type and quality specified in federal regulation, 41 C.F.R. § 60-1, including development annually of an “affirmative Action Program” for covered federal contractors and subcontractors 50 employees or more and “a” federal contract or subcontract in excess of $50,000 (no aggregation); or government bills of lading that in any 12-month period, will reasonably be expected to total $50,000 or more; or serves as a depository of government funds in any amount; or is a financial institution that is an issuing and paying agent for U.S. savings bonds/notes in any amount. 38 U.S.C. § 4212 of the Vietnam Era Veterans Readjustment Act of 1974 (“VEVRAA”) requires companies engaged in a federal contract (no aggregation) or subcontract (no aggregation) in excess of $150,000 to undertake affirmative action for Protected Veterans, including development annually of an “Affirmative Action Program” for Protected Veterans if the company also employs 50 or more employee or more and has a federal contract or subcontract in excess of $150,000.

Section 503 of the Rehabilitation Action of 1973, as amended, makes unlawful employment discrimination based on “disability” as to the companies signatory to a federal contract (no aggregation) or subcontract (no aggregation) in excess of $25,000; and requires affirmative action of a type and quality specified in the federal regulations at 41 C.F.R. § 60-741, including development annually of an “Affirmative Action Program” for companies with 50 or more employees and a federal contract or subcontract (no aggregation) in excess of $50,000.

Covered employers must implement the required written affirmative action programs, keep it on file at their workplace and update it annually. Covered employers are also required to prepare the standard Form 100 (EEO-1), and a VETS-4212 Reporting Form, as well as satisfy other record-keeping obligations. The EEO-1 and VETS-4212 Forms must be filed annually. The VETS-4212 Form must be filed by September 30th each year. The EEO-1 Report, beginning with EEO-1 2017 must be filed by March 1st each year. The Department of Labor’s Employment Standards Administrator’s Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (“OFCCP”) oversees federal affirmative action plans.

- **State.** In Minnesota, if an employer employed more than 40 full-time employees on a single working day during the previous 12 months and it holds or submits a bid or proposal for a state contract for goods or services in excess of $100,000,
the employer is required to have a written affirmative action plan for the employment of qualified minority, female, and disabled individuals. The plan must be approved by the Commissioner of Minnesota Department of Human Rights, who then issues a Certificate of Compliance. This Certificate, which is a requirement for bidding on state contracts, is valid for four years. Covered employers must also submit an annual compliance report to maintain their Certificate of Compliance. In addition, under the Women’s Economic Security Act (“WESA”), an employer with 40 or more full-time employees in Minnesota (or in a state where the employer has its primary place of business) must obtain an Equal Pay Certificate from the state, if it does business with the state in excess of $500,000. An Equal Pay Certificate is valid for four years. The Department of Human Rights is responsible for enforcing compliance with this statute.

- **Local.** Minneapolis and St. Paul have city ordinances governing affirmative action requirements for contractors with the city. Minneapolis and St. Paul require contractors and subcontractors that do more than $50,000 of work with the city in a fiscal year to have a written affirmative action plan. The Minneapolis Department of Civil Rights and the St. Paul Department of Human Rights enforce the respective city ordinances. Other cities may have similar ordinances.

Employers doing business with government entities or acting as subcontractors to businesses who contract with government entities should check with the entities involved and legal counsel concerning their affirmative action obligations under city ordinances, state or federal law.

**BACKGROUND CHECKS**

Employers hiring certain types of employees are required by law to perform background checks. For example, employers hiring security guards are required to check their background with the Bureau of Criminal Apprehension, and employers hiring certain counselors are required to check their references for evidence of sexual contact with patients or former patients. Public and private schools are required to check the criminal history of all individuals who are offered employment in the school. Rental property owners must request background information from the Bureau of Criminal Apprehension before hiring property managers. Employers, especially those in highly sensitive fields (e.g. child care, health care and security) should check with the appropriate state agency and legal counsel concerning their statutory obligations to perform background checks.

In addition to the background checks required by statute, employers should perform background checks appropriate to the job for which the applicant is applying. For example, an employer hiring a convenience store clerk may want to conduct a background check because the clerk works primarily alone and handles cash.

The negligent hiring, retention, and supervision doctrines also impose a duty on employers to use reasonable care in the selection, retention, and supervision of employees. If an employer hires, retains or fails to supervise employees whom it knows or should know may cause harm, that duty has been breached and liability may result. In an effort to encourage employers to share important information about an employee’s work history (when requested), Minnesota has a reference law designed to protect an employer from civil liability. A more complete discussion of Minnesota’s reference law is discussed in the chapter on Terminations.
To avoid discrimination claims, an employer who performs background checks should be able to justify the inquiry. A hotel may want to conduct background checks on all of its employees who have access to guest rooms, as may a manufacturing company who hires employees to drive forklifts in the warehouse. Employers should not ask anything during a background check that cannot be asked of the applicant directly. Employers also need to be aware that outside firms used to conduct background checks must comply with these rules, as well. Background checks should be done for all persons considered for the particular position as part of the hiring process. An employer or prospective employer generally may not require an employee or prospective employee to pay for expenses incurred in criminal or background checks, credit checks, or orientation.47

Under the Americans with Disabilities Act, employers may ask an applicant’s previous employers about job functions and tasks performed by the applicant, the quantity and quality of work performed, how job functions were done, the applicant’s attendance record (not how many days the applicant was absent from work because of an illness or injury), and other job-related issues that do not relate to disability.

Because the Minnesota Human Rights Act generally prohibits employers from seeking and obtaining information from any source that pertains to an individual’s protected class (age, marital status, etc.) for the purpose of making a job decision, employers should exercise great caution and consult with counsel before obtaining background information.

Under the federal Fair Credit Reporting Act (“FCRA”)48 and its Minnesota counterpart, the Access to Consumer Reports law,49 Minnesota employers are subject to specific notification and disclosure requirements regarding their use of consumer credit reports to learn background information about applicants and employees.50 Pre-Adverse and Adverse Action Letters are required under the FCRA before taking adverse employment action based solely or in part upon a consumer credit report. Credit history checks may also reveal marital status, date of birth, or public assistance status. Employers are advised to consult legal counsel for a discussion of the rules and potential liabilities—that may include, but are not limited to, damages such as back pay, attorneys’ fees, and costs or expenses—before they use these reports to assist them in their hiring and employment decisions.

**PRE-EMPLOYMENT TESTING**

This section discusses all pre-employment tests other than physical examinations and drug and alcohol tests. Under current law, a Minnesota employer may require an applicant to take a non-medical pre-employment test before the applicant receives a job offer.51 Such a pre-employment test must not be given for the purpose of discriminating against any protected class, and it also must meet the following criteria:

- The test must measure only essential job-related abilities.
- The test must be required of all applicants for the same position regardless of disability (except for tests authorized under workers’ compensation law).
- The test must accurately measure the applicant’s aptitude, achievement level, or other relevant factors and may not reflect the applicant’s impaired sensory, manual, or speaking skills except when those skills are what is being tested.52
The above criteria also apply to employers subject to the ADA. If a pre-employment test tends to screen out individuals with disabilities on the basis of those disabilities, the ADA requires that the test be job-related and consistent with a business necessity.\textsuperscript{53}

Employers testing applicants with impaired sensory, manual, or speaking skills (when those skills are not what are being tested) must reasonably accommodate those applicants in the testing process. Such reasonable accommodation may mean, for example, giving an oral test to an individual with dyslexia or providing extra time to take a test to a person with a visual impairment or learning disability.

Employers who employ at least 15 employees during each of 20 or more calendar weeks in the current or preceding calendar year must also comply with the federal Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (“EEOC”) Guidelines for tests and other selection procedures that are used as a basis for any employment decision.\textsuperscript{54} Employment decisions include, but are not limited to, hiring, promotion, demotion, membership (for example, in a labor organization) referral, and retention.\textsuperscript{55} Under the EEOC Guidelines, an employer may be called upon to prove that its test does not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.\textsuperscript{56} A selection rate for any race, sex, or ethnic group that is less than 80 percent of the selection rate for the group with the highest rate will generally be regarded by the federal enforcement agencies as evidence of an adverse impact.

The EEOC published enforcement guidance that provides technical assistance on some common issues relating to federal anti-discrimination laws and the use of tests and other selection procedures in the employment process.\textsuperscript{57} If the employer cannot show that its test has no adverse impact on protected groups, then it will be required to prove that its test is job-related for the position at issue, consistent with business necessity and does not in fact discriminate.\textsuperscript{58} The methods of proof required are beyond the scope of this Guide.

Any employer conducting a pre-employment test should be able to demonstrate that the test truly measures essential job-related abilities and individual characteristics. Unless the test is obviously job-related (i.e., obvious to a layperson), such as a word processing test for an applicant applying for an administrative position, an employer may want to consult an expert familiar with the particular test under consideration to make sure that these standards are met. Reliance on expert advice may demonstrate an employer’s good faith effort to comply with the requirements of the law.

Employers should not rely solely on pre-employment tests in making hiring decisions. Other hiring criteria should include the interview, relevant experience, education, availability, employment history, and references.

An employer that conducts pre-employment tests should keep detailed records with regard to all testing and should monitor its hiring decisions based on the data that it accumulates. All test results should be kept strictly confidential. All tests should be administered and scored in a nondiscriminatory manner. Tests should be given in the same environment for all applicants, and all applicants should be given the same equipment to perform the tests.

Timing an applicant’s performance of a job-related task (e.g., typing) would be a non-medical test; however, measuring an applicant’s physiological state—such as blood pressure or heart rate—following performance of the test, would likely constitute a medical or physical examination.
Written tests that purport to test the honesty of the applicant and do not measure physiological changes in the applicant are permitted under Minnesota law, although courts in some other jurisdictions are showing disfavor toward “integrity” tests. Employers are generally prohibited from using lie detector (polygraph) tests for applicants or employees.

**PRE-EMPLOYMENT PHYSICAL EXAMINATIONS**

**MINNESOTA LAW**

A Minnesota employer may require an applicant, as a condition of hire, to submit to a pre-employment physical exam, which may include a medical history, if:

- The applicant (except for certain peace officer applicants) has first received an offer of employment contingent only upon passing the physical;
- The physical examination tests only for essential job-related abilities;
- The physical is required of all persons conditionally offered employment for the same position, regardless of disability (except for examinations authorized under Minnesota’s workers’ compensation law);
- The information obtained regarding the medical condition or history of the applicant is collected and maintained on separate forms and in separate medical files and is treated as a confidential medical record.

The physical may include a drug or alcohol test if the requirements of the Minnesota drug testing statute (discussed below) are followed.

An employer may not refuse to employ an applicant due to physical inability to perform the job unless the applicant is unable to perform the essential functions of the job. Certain employers also have an obligation to explore whether they can “reasonably accommodate” the applicant to enable him or her to perform the essential functions of the job. “Reasonable accommodation” is required of any employer who employs 15 or more permanent full-time employees unless the employer can demonstrate that accommodation would impose an undue hardship on the company. “Reasonable accommodation” means steps that must be taken to account for the known physical or mental limitations of a qualified disabled person.

An employer in Minnesota may ask an applicant whether he or she has a physical condition that could prevent the applicant from performing the job for which he or she is applying only as part of a pre-employment physical, after a conditional job offer has been made, and as part of the medical history that is part of that pre-employment physical. Note that all medical information must be collected and maintained on separate medical forms and in separate medical files, to be treated as confidential medical records, and not as part of the employee’s personnel file.

If the applicant undergoes a pre-employment physical and a physician determines that the applicant is unable to perform the job in question even with reasonable accommodation (if required), the employer must notify the applicant of that information within ten days of the final decision not to hire.
Note that in addition to protecting applicants who actually have physical, mental, or sensory impairments, Minnesota law also protects applicants who have a record of having such an impairment or who are perceived as having such an impairment from discrimination based on disability.\textsuperscript{66}

**FEDERAL LAW**

Consistent with Minnesota law, under the Americans with Disabilities Act ("ADA"), employers may not make any medical inquiries or submit applicants to any medical examinations before a conditional offer of employment is made. After an offer is extended, however, an employer may require an applicant to take a medical examination. The examination must be required of all persons conditionally offered employment for the same position.\textsuperscript{67} Unlike Minnesota law, under the ADA, employers may perform medical examinations that are not job-related and may make unrestricted medical inquiries as long as the responses to those inquiries are not used to reject an applicant for reasons that are not job-related or consistent with business necessity.\textsuperscript{68} This approach, even though acceptable under the ADA, is not allowed under Minnesota law.\textsuperscript{69} Therefore, Minnesota employers should only perform medical examinations that test for job-related abilities.

**DRUG AND ALCOHOL TESTING OF APPLICANTS**

The Minnesota Drug and Alcohol Testing in the Workplace Act ("DATWA") regulates drug and alcohol testing for job applicants and employees. Minnesota employers may require a job applicant to undergo a drug and alcohol test if a job offer has been made to the applicant and the same test is required of all applicants conditionally offered employment for the same position.\textsuperscript{70} The employer must have a written drug and alcohol testing policy that contains certain information required under Minnesota law. Each applicant should be given a copy of the policy, and notice of the existence and availability of the policy should be posted in appropriate and conspicuous workplace locations.\textsuperscript{71}

Before being tested, an applicant should first sign an acknowledgment that he or she has read the policy and understands that passing the drug and alcohol test is a requirement of the job. The applicant also has an opportunity, both before and after the testing, to list any prescription medications or any other explanation for a positive drug test.\textsuperscript{72} The applicant has other specific rights, and the employer has specific responsibilities, during the testing process. Testing must be done by a laboratory qualified by law to conduct testing, and there must be both an initial and confirmatory (second) drug test. If the confirmatory test is positive, the applicant may, within five days, request a third test to be conducted on the same sample at his or her own expense.\textsuperscript{73}

The employer must assure compliance with regulations published by the Minnesota Department of Health with respect to chain of custody and laboratory procedures, and it must assure that all drug testing information is kept strictly confidential.

An employer may withdraw a job offer if the applicant does not successfully pass the drug and alcohol screen. The employer must inform the applicant of the reason for the withdrawal within ten days of the final decision not to hire.\textsuperscript{74}

Note that different rules promulgated by the federal Department of Transportation ("DOT") apply to testing of certain job applicants who, for example, if hired, would operate a commercial motor vehicle or would possess a commercial driver’s license in the course of their employment.\textsuperscript{75} These
rules may preempt state law. Discussion of the DOT drug and alcohol testing requirements for employees appears in the Drug Free Workplace Act ("DFWA") and other Federal Requirements section of this Guide. Because these rules are complex, any employer in this situation is advised to consult with counsel regarding the proper implementation of a testing program.

**OFFER OF EMPLOYMENT**

When offering employment to any individual, whether orally or by offer letter, the employer should be sure to avoid making statements such as "we look forward to a long and rewarding experience with you on our team." If the employer uses an offer letter, the terms and conditions of employment should be fully described as the company understands them, and the offer letter should indicate that it supersedes any oral promises. In addition, if the employer wants the employment relationship to be "at-will," that is, terminable by either party at any time, the employer may wish to exclude a statement of an annual salary and instead include a payroll period amount (weekly or semi-monthly) that is annualized at a rate of "X." In the alternative, an employer could include an annual salary accompanied by a statement that an annual salary does not imply employment (or payment) for any specific length of time. This will ensure that the offer is not construed to be for a one-year term. Although Minnesota courts presume employment is at will unless otherwise specified, there are several exceptions. To ensure that the offer letter will not be interpreted as a binding employment contract, the employer is advised to have the letter reviewed by legal counsel before it is sent to the potential employee.

**NOTICE OF RIGHTS REGARDING PERSONNEL FILES**

Although all Minnesota employers are required to provide employees with access to their personnel files, employers with at least 20 employees should note that they must provide written notice to a new employee upon hire of the new employee's rights and remedies regarding personnel records. Employers are encouraged to secure a signed acknowledgment of the notice from each employee. Further discussion of personnel files appears in the Employee Access to Personnel Files section of this Guide.

**FORM I-9 AND IMMIGRATION LAW COMPLIANCE**

In 1986, Congress enacted the Immigration Reform and Control Act ("IRCA"), which requires employers to verify the identity and employment authorization of each person they hire by completing and retaining a Form I-9, Employment Eligibility Verification. Once an individual has been offered employment, and that individual has accepted employment, the employer is required to review documents indicating that the individual is legally authorized to work in the United States. The requirement to review and record documents on Form I-9 extends to all employers for all employees, including lifetime U.S. citizens. Employers cannot review documents just for individuals they perceive to be aliens. The law applies to all employers regardless of the number of employees they have, and to all individuals hired after November 6, 1986. All persons newly-hired by the employer, even for one day, must undergo employment eligibility verification by completing a Form I-9. This requirement does not apply to employees hired on or before Nov. 6, 1986.
An employer is not required to complete Form I-9 for independent contractors, but should be careful in determining whether an independent contractor could be considered an employee, regardless of label. Any person put on the employer’s payroll and who receives a W-2 tax statement, must have a Form I-9 completed.

A revised version of the Form I-9 was issued in 2016 and then again in 2017. The current version has the date of 07/17/17 along the bottom left margin. Employers must make sure to use the most current version of the Form I-9. The most significant change to the new Form I-9 is its interactive capabilities when completed on the computer. Other changes include changing the window in Section 1 from “Other Names Used” to “Other Last Names Used” and requiring the employee to mark whether they did or did not use a preparer/translator. Additionally, there are revisions related to the List of Acceptable documents and Instructions for the Form I-9 were expanded from six to fifteen pages.

Employers may obtain the most recent version of Form I-9 at no cost from the United States Citizenship and Immigration Services (“USCIS”), Forms.

Note: At the time of printing this guide, this most recent version of Form I-9 was due to expire 08/31/2019. Employers should continue to use the version with 07/07/2017 along the bottom margin until further notice from the U.S. Department of Homeland Security. All employers have been required to use this version since September 18, 2017. Prior versions are not acceptable.

Section 1 of the Form I-9.

Section 1 of Form I-9 must be completed by the employee at the time of hire. This means after the offer of employment has been accepted, and on or before the employee’s first day of work for pay.

This is the page/section that the employee completes, and that the employer is responsible for ensuring that the employee completes in full. Employees are asked for their email address and telephone number. This information is optional. An employee is not required to provide this information, as explained in the instructions. Employers should provide employees with a copy of the instructions for completing Forms I-9. In the new Form I-9, employees still are not required to provide their Social Security number in Section 1 unless the employer participates in the “E-Verify” program.

Section 1 identifies employees who are “authorized to work.” This means that they are not a U.S. citizen, permanent resident (green card holder) or a noncitizen national. “Authorized to work” means that the person has temporary authorization to work. These employees must provide their Alien Number (A#) or USCIS#. If the employee has not received such a number, he or she must provide an admission number (often found on Form I-94, described above). The new instructions provide extensive, though not always clear, guidance on this issue.

Another significant change to Section 1 is the section marked Preparer or Translator Certification. Employees are required to check one of the boxes: “I did not use a Preparer or Translator” OR “I did use a Preparer or Translator”. If there is a Preparer or Translator, that individual must complete and sign the section of the form.
Section 2 of the Form I-9.

The employer is responsible for completing the second page of the Form I-9, which includes Section 2 for verification and Section 3 for re-verification and rehire.

Section 2 expressly requires a document title, issuing authority, document number and expiration date for each document recorded. If there is no expiration date, the employer should write “N/A” on that line.

For employees hired for more than three business days, Section 2 must be completed by the employer within three business days of the date the employee was hired. For employees hired for fewer than three business days, Section 1 and Section 2 must be completed on the first day of employment.

An employer must present the List of Acceptable Documents to the employee completing the Form I-9. The employer must attest on Form I-9, Employment Eligibility Verification, that it has examined documents that establish the following:

- The employee’s identity; and,

- The employee’s authorization to work in this country (“work authorization”).

The employer makes this attestation by physically examining original documents that are provided by the employee and are specified on the List of Acceptable Documents attached to Form I-9. Reviewing copies of documents, except for a certified copy of a birth certificate, or reviewing documents via an online communication program such as Skype, is not yet acceptable. When reviewing the document, the employer must confirm three facts for every document: (1) it appears to be genuine; (2) it appears to relate to the person presenting it; and (3) it is not expired.

The employer is required to examine either: (a) one document from those specified in “List A,” or (b) one document from those specified in “List B” and one document from “List C.” The employer may not specify, recommend, or in any way suggest which documents the employee should provide. The employee must choose which document(s) the employee wants to present from the List of Acceptable Documents.

If the employee is unable to provide the required documentation prior to beginning work for pay or within three days of hire because a document is lost, stolen or damaged, the employee may present a receipt evidencing an application for the document by the third day of employment. The employee must present the actual document to replace the receipt within 90 days of beginning employment. Form I-9 should be completed initially to reflect that a receipt was presented and then revised again when the actual document is presented by the employee.

Section 3 of the Form I-9.

Section 3, found on page 2 of the 2017 Form I-9, allows for re-verification of an employee authorized to work until a specific date, or an employee who has been rehired within three years of leaving the company. Employers are now expressly instructed not to re-verify any List B documents or permanent resident cards.

For an employee authorized to work, the employer must re-verify and record in Section 3 the employee’s employment eligibility on or before the date that the employee’s work authorization expires. The employee must present a document that shows either an extension of the
employee's initial employment authorization or new work authorization. The employee is not required to present the same type of document initially presented, as long as the new document presented is on the List of Acceptable Documents for employment authorization. Upon receiving and examining the documentation, the employer must either complete Section 3 of the Form I-9 and record the new expiration date, or complete a new Form I-9. Either option is acceptable, as long as the employer uses the same option for all employees.

Reverifying or rehiring employees must be completed on the newest version of Form I-9. Reverification of any employee as of September 18, 2017 must be completed on the Form I-9 that is dated 07/07/2017 along the bottom of the form.

Additional Form I-9 Information.

An employer may terminate an employee who:

(1) fails to produce the required documentation, or a receipt for a document, within three business days of the date employment begins;

(2) fails to produce a valid document within 90 days of the date that employment begins if the employee initially presented a receipt for a document; or

(3) fails to produce proof of current work authorization to continue to work when an employee’s work authorization expires.


Retention of Documents.

Employers are required to retain all completed I-9 forms for either three years from the date of hire or one year from the date that the individual’s employment is terminated, whichever is later. Employers are permitted, but are not required, to copy the documents presented by the employee. If copies of those documents are retained, they must be retained for all employees and kept together with each employee’s I-9 form. Employers must keep I-9 forms and related copies of documents in a secure location, and maintain them separately from the employee’s personnel record. The forms may be inspected by U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement, Special Counsel for Immigration-Related Unfair Employment Practices, or the U.S. Department of Labor.

Penalties.

New increased civil penalties for Form I-9 infractions came into effect on February 3, 2017. Unless an employer establishes a good faith defense, an employer that knowingly hires an unauthorized alien is liable for civil penalties of:

- First Offense. Not less than $548 and not more than $4,384 for each unauthorized alien with respect to whom the offense occurred after November 2, 2015;

- Second Offense. Not less than $4,384 and not more than $10,957 for each unauthorized alien with respect to whom the second offense occurred after November 2, 2015;
• More than Two Offenses. Not less than $6,575 and not more than $21,916 for each unauthorized alien with respect to whom the third or subsequent offense occurred after November 2, 2015.\(^{87}\)

Persons or employers convicted of engaging in a “pattern or practice” of hiring unauthorized aliens are subject to a fine of not more than $3,000 for each unauthorized alien with respect to whom such a violation occurs and/or imprisonment for not more than six months for the entire pattern or practice.\(^ {88}\) “Pattern or practice” involves regular, repeated and intentional activities. Employers who fail to properly complete, retain, and/or make available for inspection Forms I-9 as required by law may face civil money penalties of not less than $220 and not more than $2,191 for each individual with respect to whom such violation occurred after November 2, 2015.\(^ {89}\) Recent worksite enforcement efforts by U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement have also resulted in criminal fines and prison sentences for employers considerably out of compliance.

**Government E-Verify Requirements.**

E-Verify is an online program that compares information on an employee’s Form I-9 to information available from the U.S. Department of Homeland Security and the Social Security Administration. Through this cross-referencing system, employers are able to confirm that an employee is eligible to work in the United States.

Currently, E-Verify is a voluntary program for most employers. However, federal Executive Order 13465 has been amended to require all companies with federal prime contracts that are in excess of $150,000 and last 120 days or more to enroll certain employees in E-Verify.\(^ {90}\) This includes all new hires, as well as existing employees who will perform work covered by the contract. Subcontracts of $3,000 or more also are subject to the amended executive order.\(^ {91}\) Contracts for commercially available off-the-shelf items and for work performed outside the United States are not subject to the amended executive order.\(^ {92}\)

In addition, in Minnesota, companies awarded state contracts to provide services in excess of $50,000, and any subcontractors on the contract, must certify that as of the date that services will be performed for the state, they have enrolled or are in the process of enrolling in E-Verify.\(^ {93}\) The requirement to enroll employees in E-Verify under this state law applies to newly hired employees who will perform work on behalf of the state. Employers that knowingly employ individuals who are ineligible to work risk having their contracts terminated and possibly being banned from doing business with the state.

Enrollment in E-Verify has continued to grow steadily, reaching 678,533 employers in 2016.\(^ {94}\) Employers that are interested in enrolling in E-Verify can do so online. When enrolling, employers must choose the appropriate access method. The appropriate access method will depend on various factors, including where employees complete Form I-9, whether the employer has multiple locations or whether the employer outsources the processing of Form I-9 to a third party. Once an access method is selected, the employer must indicate its organization designation, whether it be a large federal agency or a small local business. Next, all enrollees must sign the Memorandum of Understanding (“MOU”), agreeing to properly utilize E-Verify. Then, employers will need to select a North American Industry Classification System (“NAICS”) Code. The E-Verify System can help generate the appropriate code if the employer does not have that information readily available. Finally, the employer will need to print the MOU, input information about the company, and register a program administrator. Enrollment will be confirmed or denied within 2 business days.
Common Visa Categories for Temporary Workers.

An employer wishing to employ a foreign worker should be aware that a number of visa categories allow an alien to work in the United States. For work authorization purposes, there are two types of aliens: immigrants and non-immigrants.

An immigrant has permanent residency status, typically reflected by a Permanent Resident or Resident Alien card, more commonly known as a “Green Card.” Generally, permanent residents may be employed by any U.S. employer for an indefinite period of time.

Non-immigrants have limited authorization to work in the United States. Work authorization typically is restricted in its duration and often is restricted to a specific employer. Some of the more common visa categories available to non-immigrants are the H-1B; E-1 and E-2; L-1A and L-1B; and TN. A number of other less common visa categories and situations allow an alien to work in the United States.

The H-1B category is available for specialty occupations that require a minimum of a bachelor’s degree or its equivalent. The employer must demonstrate that it is offering at least the prevailing wage for the position and obtain an approved Labor Condition Application from the U.S. Department of Labor prior to petitioning U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services to hire the alien. There is an annual “cap” on the number of H-1B petitions that U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services will approve each fiscal year (October 1 to September 30).

The E-1 and E-2 categories are available to individuals who will commit a substantial investment in a U.S. enterprise. The investor must be a national of a country with a qualifying treaty with the United States, as listed in the Department of State Foreign Affairs Manual. These categories also are available to certain executive, managerial, supervisory, or essential employees of the investor. Such employees must also be nationals of the treaty country.

The L-1A and L-1B categories are available to intra-company transferees who are coming to the United States to work for a U.S. employer. The U.S. employer must have a qualifying business relationship with a foreign business entity, such as that of a parent company, subsidiary, joint venture, or branch office. The proposed employment must be in an executive or managerial capacity (L-1A) or for an employee with specialized knowledge of the business (L-1B).

The TN or Trade NAFTA category, which was created as part of the North American Free Trade Agreement of 1994 (“NAFTA”), is available to employers that wish to employ Canadian or Mexican business professionals in one of the professions listed in NAFTA Appendix 1603.D.1.

Temporary Protected Status (“TPS”) is a form of humanitarian relief that was established by the Immigration Act of 1990. Under the Act, the Secretary of the Department of Homeland Security designates a country for TPS when there is ongoing armed conflict, environmental disaster or extraordinary conditions in a foreign state that prevent migrants from returning. As of December, 2017, the following countries were designated for TPS: El Salvador, Haiti, Honduras, Nepal, Nicaragua, Somalia, South Sudan, Sudan, Syria, and Yemen.

However, Nicaragua’s designation will terminate on January 5, 2019 and Haiti’s on July 22, 2019, because the conditions in both countries have changed. Honduras’ designation has been temporarily extended until July 5, 2018, while the Secretary of the Department of Homeland Security considers whether the designation should be renewed.
The TPS benefit is issued for 6 to 18 month periods and can be subsequently renewed if country conditions do not change. Eligible individuals may obtain work permits, but otherwise do not have a path to legal status in the United States. As explained above, IRCA requires employers to verify identity and employment authorization of all employees. For those with expiring work authorizations, like the Nicaraguan and Haitian TPS beneficiaries, the law requires employers to re-verify their authorization before it expires.

Employers should consult with legal counsel with knowledge of immigration law to ensure compliance with Form I-9 and immigration requirements, including the hiring of immigrant or non-immigrant workers.

**COURT-ORDERED OBLIGATIONS**

**INCOME WITHHOLDING FOR CHILD SUPPORT OR SPOUSAL MAINTENANCE**

With respect to the payment of child support, medical support, maintenance, and related payments, Minnesota employers are required to report certain information to the Minnesota Department of Human Services on new employees, independent contractors, and rehires within twenty calendar days of hiring the employee or engaging the independent contractor.

Under this reporting system, employers must provide the Department of Human Services with the employee or independent contractor’s name, address, social security number, and if available, date of birth. In addition, employers must provide their own name, address, and federal employer identification number. The Department of Human Services has given employers different options for reporting such information, including mailing or faxing the person’s W-4 form, or providing the information on a printed list, on magnetic tape, diskette, or via telephone (note that certain formatting requirements must be followed in some instances).

When the employee or independent contractor is required under order to pay child support, maintenance, or related payments, the employer is required to begin withholding according to the terms of the order. This obligation applies to wages or other lump sum payments made by the employer to the employee or independent contractor.

When the employer receives notice of court-ordered support, it must begin withholding no later than the first pay period that occurs after 14 days following the date of the notice. The maximum amount that may be withheld for spousal maintenance or child support is 50 percent of the employee’s disposable earnings if the employee is supporting a new spouse or another dependent child, and 60 percent if the employee is not supporting a spouse or other dependent child (55 and 65 percent respectively in certain cases where the employee is in arrears on court-ordered support or maintenance payments). An employer may deduct $1 from the employee’s remaining salary for each payment made pursuant to a withholding order in order to cover its expenses.
NON-COMPETITION AGREEMENTS, NON-SOLICITATION AGREEMENTS, AND INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS

In a world of global trade and instantaneous communication, the best investment a business can make may be in intellectual capital, and its greatest source of wealth may be knowledge. Intellectual capital is likely to be developed by employees paid to think and to apply their ingenuity and talents for the benefit of employers. To protect its intellectual capital, a business must secure its copyrights, patents, trade secrets, trademarks, service marks, and trade names. The first step in that process is for the employer to enter into a formal agreement with each employee that clearly establishes that the employer owns and retains control of the intellectual capital, even after the employee has moved on to a new job at a different company, or even when the employee has become a competitor.

Employment and independent contractor agreements are critical to securing a business’s intellectual property. Appropriate contract language is essential for an employer who seeks to prevent or limit the damage caused when its intellectual property rights have been misappropriated by former employees or independent contractors. Employers also may rely on statutory and common law protection, but well-crafted agreements are the best protection.

NON-COMPETITION AND NON-SOLICITATION AGREEMENTS

As a condition of employment, an employer may require that an applicant or employee sign an agreement not to work for a competitor and not to form a competing business during the term of his or her employment or for some period of time after he or she departs. The agreement also may provide that the individual may not solicit the employer’s customers or employees when he or she starts a competing business or works for another employer for some defined term. Confidentiality obligations are almost always included in non-compete and non-solicitation agreements. Such agreements are enforceable against former employees and independent contractors if they protect a legitimate interest of the employer, are supported by adequate consideration, and are reasonably limited in scope and in time.115 Non-competition and non-solicitation agreements may be separate documents, distinct from other employment paperwork, or may be contained in documents that describe other terms and conditions of employment. If the employee is employed “at will,” the non-compete agreement should state specifically that it is a separate agreement to protect intellectual property rights, not an employment contract, and that it does not modify what otherwise may be an “at will” employment relationship.

Adequate consideration for a covenant not to compete varies from case to case. Courts generally agree that consideration is adequate when, for example, the agreement was executed as a condition of, and in consideration of, hiring or in exchange for payment.116 If an employer is going to require a new employee to sign a non-competition or non-solicitation agreement, the employer should provide notice to the prospective employee at the time the offer of employment is made, so that the new employee knows that he or she will be expected to sign the agreement as a condition of hire. Ideally, the prospective employee will receive notice before he or she has quit another job, moved to a new location, or otherwise made changes in his or her life in reliance on his or her expectation of new employment. Because there is no such thing as a “standard” non-competition agreement, an employer should provide a prospective employee with an opportunity to review and respond to the proposed agreement before he or she accepts the new job. If an employee has verbally accepted an offer of employment without being advised that such an
agreement will be required, or without an opportunity to review the terms, the agreement may have to be supported by separate consideration, such as a cash payment, in addition to the initial offer of employment.\footnote{117}

Employers should review non-competition, non-solicitation, and confidentiality agreements with existing employees to determine if each agreement was adequately supported by consideration at the time it was signed. If there is a question about the fact of or adequacy of consideration, the agreement may not be enforceable unless the employee signs a new agreement promising not to compete and receives new consideration.

Because the law generally disfavors non-compete agreements,\footnote{116} it is important that the language in each contract be appropriately drafted to protect the specific interest of the employer in each circumstance. Courts determine if restrictions are reasonable in scope and time based on their evaluation of individual contracts.\footnote{119} In the employment context, restrictive covenants generally are enforceable if they extend for one year, and, depending on the circumstances, for up to two years. Because courts view covenants not to compete with skepticism, the contract may be interpreted against the employer.\footnote{120} For example, a non-compete covenant in an employment contract may not be enforceable after an employee has been discharged unless it is absolutely clear that the parties intended the non-compete clause to survive despite the involuntary termination of employment.

Where restrictions are determined to be overly broad, a court applying Minnesota law may modify or “blue pencil” the agreement by substituting reasonable geographical scope and time limitations.\footnote{121} In egregious cases of employer overreaching, however, courts may refuse to enforce an unreasonable agreement at all. Some states, like Wisconsin, generally do not permit a court to “blue pencil” an agreement. Instead, Wisconsin courts may declare such a contract invalid and unenforceable if even a single provision is deemed to be overbroad. Some states may also refuse to enforce an agreement signed by one of their residents, even if the agreement selects the law of another jurisdiction; no matter what law the parties have agreed will apply, the courts of these states will apply their own state law, which may have the effect of invalidating the agreement.

A Minnesota employer must take care to ensure that non-competition agreements comply with the laws of the state where its employees live. If an employee lives in North Dakota, for example, the non-competition agreement may not be enforceable at all if the court applies North Dakota law. If a court applies South Dakota law, the non-compete may be enforced for a maximum of two years, and possibly not at all. Thus, an employer with employees located in several states should carefully tailor the non-compete agreement for each employee to ensure that it is enforceable wherever the employee lives, rather than rely on the same provisions in multiple states.

Before an offer of employment is made, employers also should determine if a prospective employee is subject to a non-competition, non-solicitation or confidentiality agreement with a prior employer that may restrict or limit that applicant’s ability to perform effectively. An employer who hires a new employee without making such an inquiry, or interferes with a former employer’s rights pursuant to a restrictive covenant, may be liable for interference with the previous contract of employment and could be ordered to pay the previous employer damages, including attorney fees.\footnote{122}

Non-competition agreements do not automatically establish ownership of intellectual property and cannot prevent all forms of direct and indirect competitive damage by former employees if they have had access to valuable intellectual property. Such intellectual property may be transferred overtly or covertly to a third party without technically violating the non-compete provision.
By establishing at the outset its ownership of intellectual property, an employer may establish that the employee, ex-employee, or independent contractor has not acquired, or has assigned to the employer, certain copyrights, patents, trade secrets, or trademarks, regardless of whether that individual is subject to an enforceable non-compete agreement. If properly drafted, an assignment contract will convey those rights to the employer and prevent misappropriation.

**COPYRIGHTS**

To be protected under the federal Copyright Act, a work must be an original work of authorship, fixed in any tangible medium of expression now known or later developed, from which the work can be perceived, reproduced, or otherwise communicated, with or without the aid of a machine or device. The phrase, “original work of authorship” does not require “novelty, ingenuity, or esthetic merit.” The work must, however, “possess at least some minimal degree of creativity.” Works subject to copyright include literary works, musical works, and dramatic works; pantomimes and choreographic works; pictorial, graphic and sculptural works; motion pictures and other audiovisual works; sound recordings; and architectural works.

The presumed owner of a copyright is the party who actually creates the work. In an employer-employee relationship, the employer is presumed to be the “author” of copyrightable works created by its employees acting within the scope of their employment. The employer, not the employee, owns the intellectual property that the employee creates on the job. Only works created by an employee “within the scope of employment” automatically become the property of the employer, however. The conduct of an employee is considered within the scope of employment if: (1) it is the kind of work the employee is employed to perform; (2) the employee creates the work substantially within authorized time and space limits; and (3) the work is motivated at least in part by a purpose to serve the employer. An employer must prove all three elements to establish its right to copyright ownership.

A carefully drafted written agreement between the employer and the employee should confirm that the employer owns the copyright; that is, that the employee created the work within the scope of his or her employment and that, as provided by statute, the employer is the presumptive author. An agreement also should assign to the employer a copyright in any works created by the employee during the period of his or her employment. After receiving an executed assignment, the employer remains in a position to claim ownership of the copyright, even if the employee disputes the existence of one or more of the three elements necessary to show that the work was made “within the scope of employment.”

In an independent contractor relationship, the independent contractor is presumed to be the author of the work and the owner of the copyright unless the work was created pursuant to a written “work made for hire” agreement or is subsequently assigned to the employer. If the individuals who create a work may be independent contractors or employees acting outside the scope of their employment, the employer must obtain an assignment of the copyright and all rights therein. To avoid any ambiguity as to ownership, an employer should routinely require all employees and independent contractors who are in a position to create copyrightable works to execute copyright assignment agreements both before and after completion of the work.

Fulfilling the requirement of a written assignment is crucial if the author is an independent contractor. The only works eligible for “work made for hire” treatment outside of the employment context are those that fall under one of nine specific categories enumerated in the
federal Copyright Act as “works made for hire.” In those nine categories, the work of an independent contractor may be a “work made for hire” if (and only if) the parties have expressly agreed in writing that the commissioning party (the employer), not the independent contractor, is the author.\textsuperscript{137}

An employer and an independent contractor cannot by agreement transform a work into one “made for hire” unless the work falls into one of the nine statutory categories. Therefore, contractual language that states that the work of an independent contractor is a “work made for hire” may be ineffective to transfer copyright ownership. In that case, the independent contractor, not the employer, may retain copyright ownership. It is less important for the employer to obtain an agreement designating the work as one “made for hire” than it is for the employer to obtain an unequivocal assignment of ownership.

**PATENTS**

Although rules of ownership applicable to copyrighted works are established by statute under the federal Copyright Act, ownership of inventions is generally governed by applicable state law, which may vary from jurisdiction to jurisdiction. In most states, absent an agreement to the contrary, the law vests ownership of inventions in the inventing party, whether that party is an employee or an independent contractor,\textsuperscript{138} and this may be true even if the employer paid for the invention or otherwise had some expectation of ownership. Thus, carefully drafted written documents assigning to the employer inventions created by both employees and independent contractors are essential to protect an employer’s intellectual property in most cases.

Given the general rule applicable to traditional employment relationships, it is not surprising that independent contractors are in an even stronger position to assert ownership of their inventions in the absence of an express agreement to the contrary. Thus, employers should start with the presumption that, unless there is an agreement to the contrary, employees, consultants, and independent contractors own the inventions they have created. The employer must obtain an assignment in almost every situation.

Regardless of whether the law vests ownership of inventions in both employees and independent contractors, employers may obtain rights to these inventions by receiving an express assignment of ownership in the invention. Employers also may obtain ownership of inventions under the “hired to invent” doctrine or the “shop rights” doctrine, and when the employer obtains an express assignment of ownership in the invention.\textsuperscript{139} To obtain patent rights by any of these means, an employer must take affirmative steps to protect its interest in intellectual property.\textsuperscript{140} Employers also may obtain rights to the inventions of officers, directors and agents under a “fiduciary duty” theory.\textsuperscript{141}

Under the traditional “hired to invent” rule, if an employee is initially hired or later directed to invent or attempt to invent a particular invention, the employer is entitled to ownership of resulting patents.\textsuperscript{142} The absence of an express agreement will not always prevent an employer from successfully asserting patent rights, however. An implied-in-fact contract may arise between an inventor and his employer, according to which the employee was required by the employer to work on a particular project and use the employer’s resources to develop the invention in dispute.\textsuperscript{143} This is particularly true when co-inventors exist that were also employees of the employer, or when the employer paid for a patent application.
Courts are generally reluctant to apply the “hired to invent” doctrine if the employee was not in fact hired to invent or was retained only to perform general research functions. An employee also may retain ownership of an invention when he or she has been hired to create a specific invention but later creates a different invention outside his or her assigned duties. The “hired to invent” doctrine is most typically applied in the context of traditional employer-employee relationships, and courts are reluctant to apply the rule to independent contractors.

In addition to the “hired to invent” doctrine, courts have recognized the “shop rights” doctrine under which employers may be entitled to limited rights in an employee’s invention based on the particular facts of the case. Under the “shop rights” doctrine, the actions of an employer and employee may lead to the assumption that the employee accepted the employer’s assistance in exchange for granting the employer limited future use of an invention, i.e., an “implied-in-fact” license. An employee who induces an employer to rely on the use of an invention cannot later deny the employer a right to use the invention, or seek additional compensation. For example, an employee who invented a device useful in retail display of merchandise and who persuaded her employer to demonstrate that device in retail stores is likely to be prohibited, after obtaining a patent, from demanding a license fee from that employer for future use.

Regardless of its application to employees and independent contractors, the limited doctrine of “shop rights” does not vest actual ownership of patent rights in an employer. Instead, those rights will be held by the inventor and licensed, free of charge, to the employer. The employer may not assign or otherwise transfer its limited “shop rights” to a third party. An express assignment of rights is clearly superior to obtaining a limited “shop rights” interest.

The employer also may acquire patent rights when there is a special trust relationship with the inventor. Essentially, this rule is based on the notion that corporate officers and directors owe a fiduciary duty to the employer preventing them from competing with the employer or usurping “corporate opportunities.” The fiduciary duty analysis is helpful in preventing influential employees from abusing their position to the detriment of a corporation, but the doctrine is of limited utility because it applies only to certain officers, directors and agents.

The favored method by which an employer acquires employee inventions is to enter into an express contract with the employee or independent contractor. By statute, an employment agreement cannot require an employee to assign, or offer to assign, an employee’s invention to the employer if no equipment, supplies, facilities, or trade secret information of the employer is used to create the invention and the invention is developed entirely on the employee’s own time. The employee is entitled to this protection by law, provided that the invention does not result from any work performed for the employer, or does not relate directly to the employer’s business or to its actual or demonstratively anticipated research or development. An employment contract provision forcing the inventor to assign an unrelated invention is void and unenforceable. In addition, an employer cannot require that the employee assign such an invention as a condition of employment or continuing employment (of course, nothing prohibits the employer from negotiating for an assignment from an employee in exchange for valid consideration, such as a cash payment). Finally, an employment agreement that contains an invention assignment provision also must provide written notification to the employee that the agreement does not apply to inventions created outside the scope of employment.

Employers also must be cautious about exposing new inventions to employees. Under the federal Patent Act, an inventor forfeits patent protection if the invention is in public use for more than one year before the patent application is filed. Public use even may mean in-house testing
among employees, if it takes place more than a year before the patent application is filed and other precautions have not been taken.  

To guard against forfeiting potentially valuable patent rights by testing inventions with employees, an employer must maintain strict secrecy requirements, confirm in writing the secrecy obligation of each employee, maintain an experimental atmosphere, and limit the experiment to claims in the patent.

**TRADE SECRETS**

The Uniform Trade Secrets Act, adopted by Minnesota, defines a trade secret as “information” that:

a) derives independent economic value, actual or potential, from not being generally known to, and not being readily ascertainable by proper means by, other persons who can obtain economic value from its disclosure or use; and

b) is the subject of efforts that are reasonable under the circumstances to maintain its secrecy. 

Trade secrets may be as complex as formulas, algorithms and technical product specifications, or as simple as customer lists and marketing information. A trade secret may modify and improve standard models to such an extent that a newer version becomes unique in the industry. Generally known information may gain trade secret protection because of a peculiar combination of data. If the exact combination of certain features is unique, even though none of the processes or features is unique in an industry, and exact combinations are the only way to achieve the required performance, a trade secret may exist. Several competitors with the same information hypothetically could own trade secret rights in the same information, if each maintained the appropriate protections.

It is difficult to prevent an employee from discovering trade secrets, particularly if that employee is among the group who developed the secret. An employer must, however, take precautions to protect its trade secrets from unauthorized use or disclosure. Precautions include restricting computer access through passwords; physical protection, such as security guards, personnel badges and restricted access areas; restricting copying and dissemination of sensitive information; putting employees “on notice” of trade secrets by marking documents or computer files as “secret” or “confidential;” requiring that only employees who “need to know” have access to secrets; obtaining confidentiality agreements from the employees who have access to trade secret information; and including policies regarding trade secrets and confidential information in employee handbooks and manuals.

An employer’s efforts to maintain the secrecy of information need not be perfect, but its measures must be reasonable under the circumstances. The employer’s systematic use of confidentiality agreements is one valuable weapon in this arsenal. An employer should require most, if not all, employees to execute agreements acknowledging that the company owns trade secrets and promising never to disclose them, either during employment or after termination. Such an agreement (1) confirms that the employee is aware of a duty to maintain secrecy; (2) refutes any claim the employee may assert to ownership; and (3) puts the employee in a difficult position—he or she cannot, without contradicting an earlier signed statement, claim that what was once acknowledged as a secret is now publicly known or independently created. Moreover, the use of such an agreement will help an employer to demonstrate that it took “reasonable steps” to maintain the confidentiality of its trade secrets, a prerequisite to protection under the Uniform Trade Secrets Act.
A new development in trade secrets law is the Federal Defend Trade Secrets Act ("DTSA"), signed into law in May 2016. Key provisions of DTSA include giving trade secret owners the ability to sue in federal court for misappropriation of trade secrets. Before DTSA, actions meeting the threshold for federal court jurisdiction required the court to apply state law, and in many cases, state court was the only option. DTSA also provides that in order to be awarded exemplary damages or attorney fees under the statute, an employer must provide its employee notice that disclosure of trade secrets to government entities in the context of whistleblowing is immune from liability. Any contract with an employee that governs the use of trade secrets or other confidential information must include notice of this immunity from DTSA liability. Employers should modify their employment contracts and policies, and consider whether their contractual relationships with independent contractors, joint-developers, and others with whom trade secrets are shared, may need amendment. Finally, among other things, to prevent the dissemination of the misappropriated trade secrets, DTSA creates a process for ex parte civil seizure under extraordinary circumstances.

Before DTSA, owners of trade secrets had to rely upon the state laws applicable to the situation presented. The state laws like Minnesota’s protect trade secrets if the owner proves the information was not generally known or readily ascertainable, the information derived independent economic value from secrecy, the owner made reasonable efforts to maintain the information’s secrecy, and the defendant acquired the trade secret by improper means. Differences in how state courts applied their respective laws lead to a patchwork of protections difficult in which to operate for trade secret owners. DTSA does not preempt state law causes of action, though, so now an opportunity for combined state and federal claims exists.

The Computer Fraud and Abuse Act ("CFAA")\(^{163}\) may provide employers with additional protection against employees or former employees who unlawfully access company computers to copy or transmit proprietary information directly or indirectly to themselves or to new employers. Although the courts have offered differing interpretations regarding the scope of the CFAA,\(^{164}\) the statute may provide a mechanism for obtaining an injunction, damages, and attorney fees against anyone, including a former or soon-to-be-departing employee, who uses the employer’s computers to loot trade secrets or other valuable intellectual property.

**TRADEMARK AND SERVICE MARKS**

An employee or independent contractor who conceives of a successful trademark or trade name may conclude that the mark is personal, not employer, property. As a matter of law, however, if the employer has used the mark, the employee has little or no claim to ownership of it.\(^{165}\) Unlike patent law, rights in trademarks and service marks are not gained through discovery or invention, but only through actual use.\(^{166}\) The person who first conceives the idea of using a given symbol as a mark does not automatically receive trademark priority.\(^{167}\) An employer who uses a mark conceived by an employee, or a client who uses a mark conceived by an independent contractor such as an advertising agency, ordinarily acquires the trademark rights.

In some cases, however, an employee or independent contractor who, by contract, establishes ownership of trademarks, ideas or concepts will be able to take them with her when he or she departs, depriving the employer of its investment in the good will attached to the trademark.\(^{168}\) For complete protection, an employer should require each employee or independent contractor to assign in writing any trademark rights in marks or titles that he or she has created.
WAGE AND HOUR ISSUES

FAIR LABOR STANDARDS ACT COVERAGE

Employers must pay minimum wages and overtime pay to each employee, including part-time employees, for all hours worked, unless an employee is specifically exempt from the law. The federal Fair Labor Standards Act (“FLSA”) covers employees of enterprises whose workers are engaged in interstate commerce, or handle, sell, or otherwise work on goods or materials that have been moved in or produced for interstate commerce. Minnesota also has a statute regulating minimum wages and overtime. Although most employers and their employees in Minnesota are governed by the federal FLSA, Minnesota’s provisions apply if they are more favorable to the employee.

MINIMUM WAGE

The minimum wage for non-exempt employees of federally-covered employers is currently $7.25 per hour. As of January 1, 2018 the minimum wage for all non-exempt employees of state-covered large employers is $9.65 per hour. The minimum wage for non-exempt employees of state-covered small employers (those with gross annual sales less than $500,000) and certain employees (i.e., sheltered workers, trainees) is $7.87 per hour. State and federal minimum wage requirements may increase. In some cases, even local governments may set wage requirements in excess of state or federal wages. The minimum wage law for both federally-covered and state-covered employers also provides that during the first 90 consecutive days of employment, an employer may pay an employee under the age of 20 years an “opportunity” wage.

On June 30, 2017, the Minneapolis City Council passed its own $15.00 per hour minimum wage ordinance. It covers all time employees work within the geographic boundaries of Minneapolis. The ordinance will be phased-in at different rates based on employer size. Large businesses (more than 100 employees) will pay a minimum wage of $15.00 starting on July 1, 2022. Small businesses (100 or fewer employees) will pay a minimum wage of $15.00 starting on July 1, 2024. Employers will begin phasing in the new ordinance on January 1, 2018, and the tiered structure works as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Effective Date</th>
<th>Large Business (Over 100 employees)</th>
<th>Small Business (100 or fewer employees)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January 1, 2018</td>
<td>$10.00</td>
<td>No increase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 1, 2018</td>
<td>$11.25</td>
<td>$10.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 1, 2019</td>
<td>$12.25</td>
<td>$11.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 1, 2020</td>
<td>$13.25</td>
<td>$11.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 1, 2021</td>
<td>$14.25</td>
<td>$12.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 1, 2022</td>
<td>$15.00</td>
<td>$13.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 1, 2023</td>
<td>$15.00 (indexed to inflation)</td>
<td>$14.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 1, 2024</td>
<td>$15.00 (indexed to inflation)</td>
<td>$15.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
There are additional rules related to minimum wage for employees under age 20 who are working in a city-approved training or apprenticeship program. Employers should consult with their attorney to discuss how to count their employees and how the ordinance affects their business.

**EQUAL PAY CERTIFICATE**

Under the Minnesota Women’s Economic Security Act (“WESA”), State agencies and departments cannot contract with a business with 40 or more employees for goods or services in excess of $500,000 unless that business has an Equal Pay Certificate. To get an Equal Pay Certificate, an employer must pay a $150 filing fee and submit a compliance statement with the Commissioner of Human Rights that states:

1. The business complies with applicable civil rights and equal pay legislation such as Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, the Equal Pay Act of 1963, the Minnesota Human Rights Act, and Minnesota’s Equal Pay for Equal Work Law;
2. On average, female employees do not consistently make less money than male employees for the same work;
3. The employer promotes and retains employees regardless of sex and does not restrict people of one sex to particular jobs;
4. The employer corrects wage and benefits discrepancies when they occur; and
5. The frequency with which the employer evaluates wage and benefits information in order to make corrections.

Employers that contract with the State should consult with their attorney about the possible impact of this statute on their business.

**TIP CREDITS**

There are no “tip credits” in Minnesota, which means that employers must pay minimum wage even to employees who earn tips. Employers also cannot require employees to contribute or share gratuities received with the employer or other employees or to contribute any or all of their gratuities to a fund or pool operated for the benefit of the employer or employees. Employees may voluntarily share their gratuities with other employees, if the agreement to do so is made without employer participation, except that employers, at their employees’ request, may safeguard and disburse tips according to a sharing agreement and to report the amounts received for tax purposes. Employers may not coerce employees to share gratuities and must post a copy of this law for the employees’ information. If the employer interferes with or diverts gratuities, the employer may have to pay restitution to the employee.
DEDUCTIONS FROM WAGES

Only if the employee makes the proper written authorization, may the employer make the following deductions from an employee’s wages:

- Union dues
- Premiums for:
  - Life insurance
  - Hospitalization and surgical insurance
  - Group accident and health insurance
  - Group term life insurance
  - Group annuities
- Contributions to:
  - Credit unions or a community chest fund
  - A local arts and science council or a local science council
  - Minnesota benefit association
  - A federally or state registered political action committee
  - Membership dues of a relief organization
- Participation in an employee stock purchase plan or savings plan for periods longer than 60 days.194

No deductions may be made for the following items if the deduction would reduce an employee’s wages below minimum wage, or if the deduction exceeds $50.00:

- Purchased or rented uniforms or specially designed clothing required by the employer, by the nature of the employment, or by law, which is not generally appropriate for use except in that employment;
- Purchased or rented equipment used in employment, except tools of a trade, a motor vehicle, or any other equipment that may be used outside the employment;
- Consumable supplies required in the course of that employment; and
- Travel expenses incurred in the course of employment except those incurred in traveling to and from the employee’s residence and place of employment.195
When the employee’s employment is terminated, the employer must reimburse the full amount deducted for any of the items listed above, and the employer may require the employee to return the items for which the employer provided reimbursement. The employer may not, however, hold the employee’s final check if the employee fails to return such items.

An employer may not deduct from an employee’s wages any amount for lost, stolen, or damaged property, or recover any claimed amount owed by the employee to the employer, unless the employee voluntarily authorizes the employer in writing to make the deduction after the loss has occurred, or unless the employee is found liable by a court for the loss or indebtedness.

Any written authorization must specify the amount to be deducted from the employee’s wages during each pay period. There are statutory limits on the amount that may be deducted in each pay period.

The prohibitions on wage deductions do not apply to:

- Independent contractors;
- Cases where there is a contrary provision in a collective bargaining agreement;
- Commissioned sales people, where the deductions are established for purposes of discipline, or where the employee has committed errors or omissions in performing his or her duties; or
- Cases where an employee, before making a purchase or taking a loan from the employer, gives written authorization that the cost of the purchase or loan shall be deducted from the employee’s wages at certain intervals, or upon termination of employment.

Wage assignments for married employees require written spousal consent.

**WAGE DISCLOSURE PROTECTION**

WESA prohibits employers from requiring nondisclosure by an employee of his or her wages as a condition of employment. An employer also cannot require an employee to sign a waiver denying this right, or retaliate against an employee for discussing his or her own wages or those of another person that were voluntarily disclosed. If the employer violates this law by either requiring nondisclosure or retaliating for disclosure, an employee can sue the employer. If a court finds that the employer violated the statute, it can “order reinstatement, back pay, restoration of lost service credit, if appropriate, and the expungement of any related adverse records of an employee who was the subject of the violation.”

If the employer has an employee handbook, it must include information about employees’ rights and remedies under this law.
HOURS WORKED

Minimum wage must be paid to non-exempt employees for all hours worked. Hours worked include training time, on-call time, cleaning time, waiting time, or any other time when the employee must be either on the premises of the employer, or involved in the performance of duties in connection with his or her employment or must remain on the premises until work is prepared or available.\textsuperscript{206} Hours worked do not include days on which the employee does not perform any work, such as paid holidays, vacation, sick leave, or other paid time off.\textsuperscript{207} Employees and employers may not agree to work “off the clock.”

Periods when the employee is completely relieved of duty and free to leave the premises for a definite period of time, and the period is long enough for the employee to use for the employee’s own purposes, are not hours worked.\textsuperscript{208} An employee is not completely relieved of duty unless he or she is definitely told ahead of time that he or she will not have to commence work until a specified time and that he or she may leave the job until that time.\textsuperscript{209}

Special rules apply for certain occupations, such as bus and truck drivers, emergency personnel, personal care attendants or live-in companions.\textsuperscript{210} Employers should be aware of exceptions specific to their industry.

ON-CALL TIME

Employees who are required to remain on call on the employer’s premises or so close that they cannot use the time effectively for their own purposes are working while “on call.”\textsuperscript{211} Employees who are not required to remain on the employer’s premises but are merely required to carry a pager or leave word where they may be reached probably are not working while “on call.”\textsuperscript{212} The mere fact of being “on call” under these circumstances does not require pay. If an employee is working while “on call,” he or she must be paid for that time. Monitoring email or voice mail and responding to messages during non-scheduled work time may be considered to be “hours worked.” Employers should review on-call duties with legal counsel to determine whether the restrictions on the employee’s time are significant enough to be considered working time.

SLEEPING TIME AS HOURS WORKED

If an employee is required to be on duty for 24 hours or more, bona fide meal periods and a bona fide regularly scheduled sleeping schedule of not more than eight hours may be excluded from hours worked.\textsuperscript{213} The employer and employee must have a written agreement, the employer must provide adequate sleeping facilities, and the employee must usually have an uninterrupted sleeping period.\textsuperscript{214} If the employee sleeps more than eight hours, only eight hours will be excluded from hours worked.\textsuperscript{215} If a sleeping period is interrupted by a call to duty, the interruption must be counted as hours worked.\textsuperscript{216} If the employee cannot get a minimum of five hours of sleep as the result of interruptions, the entire period must be counted as hours worked.\textsuperscript{217}

If the employer does not have an agreement with the employee regarding exclusion of meal periods and sleeping periods, meal periods and up to eight hours of sleeping time will constitute hours worked.\textsuperscript{218} Minnesota law is more restrictive than federal law in this area, and special rules apply for various occupations. Employers are required to maintain accurate records of the employee’s working and sleeping times.
MEALS

Employers must permit employees who work for eight or more consecutive hours sufficient time to eat a meal, but they are not required to pay employees for this time.\textsuperscript{219} Rest periods of less than 20 minutes may not be deducted from hours worked, and adequate meal periods are typically 30 minutes or more.\textsuperscript{220} Meal periods may not be deducted where an employee is not entirely free from work responsibility, e.g., where an office employee is required to eat at his desk or a factory worker is required to be at her machine.\textsuperscript{221} If an employee prefers to skip the designated meal period and continue working instead, it is the employer’s decision whether to permit the employee to do so. An employer is not required to permit employees to accumulate break or meal time to alter their work schedule. However, the employee must be compensated for all hours worked.

If an employer serves the employee a meal and the employee accepts it, the employer receives credit toward the minimum wage for 60\% of one hour’s wage per meal at the adult minimum wage rate.\textsuperscript{222} The employer, however, may not require the employee to accept meals as a condition of employment.\textsuperscript{223}

REST BREAKS

Generally, employers are not required by law to give breaks of a specific duration. However, employers must allow employees adequate time within each four consecutive hours of work to use the restroom.\textsuperscript{224} Such breaks are considered working time for which the employee must be paid. An employee is not entitled to extra compensation if breaks are not given, nor is an employee allowed to accumulate unused break time for purposes of altering his or her work schedule.

NURSING MOTHERS

An employer must provide reasonable unpaid break time for nursing mothers to express breast milk for their infant children. Employers must provide a lockable, private facility, other than a bathroom for such purposes.\textsuperscript{225}

TRAVEL

Travel time from home to work is not considered hours worked for which an employee must be compensated.\textsuperscript{226} Time spent traveling by an employee during his or her normal work day must be counted as hours worked,\textsuperscript{227} as must travel time on non-working days that falls within the hours the employee usually works.\textsuperscript{228} If an employee finishes his or her job at an off-site location and, instead of returning to the regular job site, returns home, that travel time would not be counted as hours worked.\textsuperscript{229} Travel time spent during a time of day other than the employee’s regular working hours as a passenger on an airplane, train, boat, bus, or automobile to a place away from the employee’s home community is not considered work time.\textsuperscript{230} Time spent in ride sharing arrangements also does not constitute work time.\textsuperscript{231}
OVERTIME PAY

Federally-covered employers must pay non-exempt employees overtime at one and one half times their “regular rate of pay” for work performed in excess of 40 hours per week. State-covered employers must pay non-exempt employees overtime at one and one half times their regular rate for work performed in excess of 48 hours in a week. The “regular rate” includes all remuneration for employment except certain payments specifically excluded by law. Therefore, an employer may need to include non-discretionary bonuses, shift differential, or other compensation when calculating the proper overtime rate.

“Non-exempt” employees are those employees covered by state or federal wage and hour laws. “Exempt” employees, as defined in the following section, are not subject to these laws. Special exceptions may apply for health care employees and certain other limited occupations. There is no statutory requirement in Minnesota for overtime pay on weekends, holidays, or after 8 hours. However, laws of other states, collective bargaining agreements, or employer policies may require such payment.

The overtime requirement may not be waived by agreement between the employer and employee. An agreement that only 8 hours a day or only 40 hours a week will be counted as working time also fails the test of FLSA compliance. An announcement by the employer that no overtime work will be permitted, or that overtime work will not be paid for unless authorized in advance, also will not impair the employee’s right to compensation for compensable overtime hours already worked.

COMPENSATORY TIME OFF

“Comp time” (compensatory time off) generally means time off in lieu of time and a half pay for hours over 40 worked in a workweek, not a “pay period,” by a non-exempt employee. “Comp time” is not permitted for private employees, only public employees. There are limitations on the number of hours of “comp time” that a public employee may accumulate.

EMPLOYEES EXEMPT FROM MINIMUM WAGE AND OVERTIME PROVISIONS

Individuals employed in bona fide executive, administrative, professional, computer professional, or outside sales positions and who are paid on a salary basis (often referred to as “white collar” employees), are exempt from the minimum wage and overtime provisions of the federal FLSA. In Minnesota, executives, administrators, professionals and outside salespersons also are not subject to minimum wage and overtime provisions because they are excluded from the definition of “employees” under Minnesota’s FLSA. Each type of position—executive, administrative, professional, computer professional, and outside sales—is subject to tests that are used to determine whether an individual worker fits a particular exemption, typically known as the “salary basis” and “duties” tests. Because the regulations governing this area are extensive, employers should consult with their legal counsel before treating an individual employee as exempt. Should the employer incorrectly classify an employee as exempt, the penalty may include unpaid overtime for that employee and other similarly classified employees for at least the past two years.

Employers are encouraged to review the tests under the FLSA for specific salary and duties requirements relating to exempt employees. Review Fact Sheet #17A: Exemption for Executive, Administrative, Professional, Computer & Outside Sales Employees Under the Fair Labor Standards Act (FLSA). The area of employee classification is an area of heightened scrutiny by regulatory agencies and a target of collective action lawsuits.
An employee can be paid a salary and still not be an exempt employee because he or she does not fit one of the above exemptions. An employee who is paid on an hourly basis rather than a salary basis generally cannot be an exempt employee. An exception to this rule exists for computer professionals whose hourly rate of pay is at least $27.63 per hour and who meet the strict definition of duties.

The primary duties of the employee (not just the job title) determine his or her status as an exempt or non-exempt employee. Only where the employee’s primary duties meet all the criteria under a particular test may the employee be exempt from the minimum wage and overtime provisions of the federal and state law. Regardless of duties, employees earning less than a specified salary amount or generally classified as “blue collar” employees must receive overtime pay.

Both professionals and administrative employees, in order to be exempt, must exercise discretion. The exercise of discretion is not meant to include those day-to-day decisions that, although necessary to the daily operations of the business, are routine, involve prescribed procedures or a determination of whether specific standards are met, or are lacking in substantial importance to the employer’s business as a whole. Administrative employee duties must include the performance of office or non-manual work directly related to the management or general business operations of the employer or the employer’s customers.

Certain “highly compensated” employees who receive total annual compensation of at least $134,004 may be exempt if they customarily perform exempt duties.

Exempt employees are generally required to be paid a guaranteed salary for a workweek in which any hours are worked. And deductions from that salary may only be made under very limited circumstances. Deductions from pay may not be made for partial day absences, except as permitted under the Family and Medical Leave Act. However, employers may require employees to deduct time from established PTO, vacation, or sick leave accruals as long as there is not a deduction from the employee’s pay. Additional pay, usually on a regular basis and according to a formula or system, may appear to constitute overtime pay, inconsistent with the concept of a “salary basis,” in the view of some courts. Compensation systems for exempt employees that involve either deductions from or additions to salary should be carefully reviewed by legal counsel. Impermissible payment programs may destroy the FLSA exemption for any employee potentially subject to such a payment program.

**WORK HOURS FOR MINORS**

Under wage and hour laws, minors are those individuals who have not yet attained age 18. Federal and state laws differ significantly about working hours and permitted work. Employers are encouraged to consult legal counsel. Minors under 14 are not permitted to work in Minnesota except in limited occupations (babysitting, newspaper delivery, agricultural operations, youth athletic referees, etc.). Minors under 16 may not work before 7 a.m. or after 9 p.m. on any day. They may not work more than 8 hours per day or 40 hours in a week. High school students under age 18 are restricted from working after 11 p.m. the night before a school day and before 5 a.m. on a school day, subject to limited exceptions. If the age 16 or 17 minor obtains a note of permission from a parent or a guardian, the student may be permitted to work until 11:30 p.m. before a school day and begin at 4:30 a.m. on a school day. Both federal and state law have unique restrictions that should be carefully reviewed if minors are employed. Employment certificates may be obtained to permit limited exceptions.
Certain types of employment may be prohibited completely for minors under 16, or severely restricted for minors under 18. When an employer seeks to hire a minor, the employer should consult legal counsel concerning whether the minor can legally perform the job in question.

**AGE CERTIFICATES**

Employers must require minors to provide proof of age through a copy of the minor’s age certificate, birth certificate, copy of the minor’s driver’s license, or a Form I-9. Employers also may rely upon state or federal age certificates for their minor employees, usually completed by the minor’s school. The age certificate ensures that the minor is in fact the age he or she represents himself or herself to be, and the employer is entitled to rely upon this certification. Age certificates protect employers from unwitting violation of child labor laws. Employers are subject to minimum wage and overtime laws and penalties for the employment of minors and to specific additional penalties for violations of the child labor laws.

**PAYMENT OF WAGES TO CURRENT EMPLOYEES**

Employers must pay transitory employees and employees whose work requires the employee to change his or her place of residence, at intervals of not more than 15 days. All other employees must be paid at least once every 31 days on a regular pay day designated in advance by the employer. If wages due are not paid, the Commissioner of Labor and Industry may demand payment on behalf of the employee. If wages are not paid within 10 days of the Commissioner’s demand, the Commissioner may charge and collect the wages due and assess a penalty of up to 15 days’ wages. Employers should consult legal counsel if any difficulties with respect to payment of employee wages arise. Employees may not be paid in non-negotiable instruments (scrip, options, etc.). Direct deposit of payroll checks cannot be mandatory, except for employees of municipalities.

**COMMISSIONER OF LABOR AND INDUSTRY**

The Minnesota Department of Labor & Industry is under the supervision and control of the Commissioner of Labor and Industry. The Commissioner may inspect all employer records that pertain to wages, hours and other conditions of employment. The Commissioner is empowered to investigate wage complaints against employers. If the records maintained by the employer do not provide sufficient information to determine the exact amount of back wages due to an employee, the Commissioner may make a determination of wages due based upon the available evidence. Failure to submit records may subject the employer to fines and penalties.

With respect to violations of certain statutes or rules, the Commissioner may issue cease and desist orders, may take whatever steps the Commissioner determines necessary to effectuate the purposes of the rule or statute violated, may order the employer to pay the employee back pay, gratuities, compensatory damages, and liquidated damages, and, in cases of repeated or willful violations, assess civil penalties.
EMPLOYER RECORDS

Under state and federal law, employers must maintain comprehensive records, including, among other things, hours worked, rate of pay, amount of overtime worked, deductions or additions to wages, and employee names, addresses, occupations, sex, and social security numbers. When wages are paid, Minnesota requires the employer to give the employee an earnings statement each pay period that includes:

- The name of the employee;
- The hourly rate of pay (if applicable);
- The total number of hours worked by the employee (unless exempt);
- The total amount of gross pay earned by the employee during that period;
- A list of deductions made from the employee’s pay;
- The net amount of pay after all deductions are made;
- The date on which the pay period ends; and
- The legal name of the employer and the operating name of the employer if different from the legal name.

The earnings statement may be provided electronically, or in writing. If provided electronically, the employee must be permitted to access it at the workplace.
EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS:
ERISA AND THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE IMPACT ON
THE EMPLOYMENT RELATIONSHIP

Each employer that offers any type of employee benefit to its employees should be familiar with its fundamental duties in establishing, administering, amending and terminating those pension and welfare benefit plans that are subject to the requirements of the Internal Revenue Code (“Code”) and the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (“ERISA”). Each time an employee is hired, takes a leave of absence, changes positions within the company, dies, becomes disabled, or terminates employment, the employee’s rights under the employer’s benefit plans are usually affected, and require certain actions by the employer and/or the benefit plan administrator that must comply with the Code and ERISA.

There are two basic types of benefit plans governed by the Code and ERISA: (1) pension plans, which cover any retirement benefit or income deferral that is paid following termination of employment; and (2) welfare benefit plans consisting of medical, dental, vision, life insurance, short term and long term disability insurance, severance, and medical reimbursements under cafeteria plans. The Code contains requirements for favorable tax treatment of pension and welfare benefit plans and also establishes excise taxes for violations. ERISA, on the other hand, establishes rules governing the administration and fiduciary responsibility of plan sponsors, administrators and trustees and provides procedures for participants who challenge the actions of the sponsor or administrator. The Code and ERISA requirements are more complex and detailed for pension plans than for welfare plans, but there are increasing requirements for welfare plans, especially those providing health benefits. There are similar, but not always identical, requirements in the Code and ERISA governing the same conduct or minimum standards. A full discussion of these requirements, however, is beyond the scope of this Guide.

As the sponsor of an employee benefit plan, the employer often will wear two hats. First, as the employer, it may act to amend a plan, terminate a plan, set contribution limits, and appoint and oversee third parties, such as the record keeper and trustees, who manage the plan and plan assets. Oftentimes, however, the employer also assumes, by law or the terms of the plan, a second role as fiduciary in the administration of the plan and, if applicable, investment of plan assets. When the employer is acting in its role as employer, its acts are subject to the general business judgment rule that governs all other corporate actions. When the employer acts as a fiduciary, it must meet a higher standard: a fiduciary must act for the exclusive benefit of plan participants and beneficiaries, in compliance with employee benefit laws and the terms of the plan document, and must exercise the same degree of care and diligence that a person would use who is familiar with such matters. Persons who act in a fiduciary capacity may be personally liable for their errors and omissions, although an employer may indemnify employees and directors acting within the scope of their employment as a fiduciary for an employee benefit plan. Persons handling plan assets must also be bonded against theft or embezzlement.

As mentioned above, each time there is a significant change in the relationship between an employer and an employee, there usually is a related effect on the company’s employee benefit plans. The following is a general, but by no means exhaustive, list of activities related to employee benefit plans that the employer or plan administrator should consider undertaking in those situations:
Newly Hired Employees (Or Employees Moving from Non-Eligible into Eligible Employment):

- Determine if employee meets any age or service conditions (length of service or weekly hours) to be eligible for each benefit;

- Provide employee with information regarding eligibility for enrollment including, if applicable, automatic enrollment in pension and welfare benefit plans and any conditions that apply, such as contributions toward premiums for certain coverages;

- Provide enrollment forms (if required) for the employee to complete and any other eligible persons (spouse and dependents), including authorization for payroll deductions, beneficiary designations and investment choices, if permitted;

- Provide, if applicable, initial Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act ("COBRA") notice to employee and to spouse or other dependents, if any, that details qualifying events permitting continuation of group health plan coverage by employee and any qualified beneficiaries;

- Provide summary plan description or certificate of coverage summarizing material terms of each employee benefit plan within 90 days of the employee becoming covered under that plan and for certain plans, additional information must be provided prior to the employee participating in the plan;

- Notify plan record keepers, administrators, and payroll in order to initiate or complete the enrollment process and payroll withholding.

Begin Leave of Absence (Including Family & Medical Act ("FMLA") Leave and Qualified Military Leave):

- Determine which benefits will automatically continue, which benefits the employee may elect to continue, and which benefits, if any, terminate during the leave of absence;

- Determine if the leave triggers a change in family status that would permit a change in the employee’s cafeteria plan election;

- Determine the effect on any participant loans from a pension plan and the rights the employee may have to a distribution or withdrawal of funds (employer must suspend loan repayment and loan defaults during the qualified military leave);

- Determine whether the leave results in a qualifying event that will trigger COBRA or state law continuation coverage rights;

- Determine whether the continuation of benefits will require contributions from the employee and determine whether such contributions are to be paid through any remaining payroll deductions or directly by the employee;

NOTE: For FMLA leaves of absence, an employer is required to continue the employee’s group health coverage during the period of FMLA leave as if the employee had continued to work, although the employee must continue to pay his or her share of the group health plan premiums in order to retain coverage during the leave. An employee on an FMLA leave of absence will not experience a COBRA qualifying event as a result of being on leave until he or she fails to return
from FMLA leave or, if expressed earlier, makes it unequivocally clear to the employer that he or she does not intend on returning to employment.\textsuperscript{292}

- For highly compensated executives, determine if the leave triggers a “separation from service” that would require distribution under a non-qualified deferred compensation arrangement;\textsuperscript{293}

- Determine when benefits end if the employee fails to return from leave.

Return to Employment After Leave of Absence:

- Restart the employee payroll deductions for current contributions toward premiums and salary deferrals;

- For qualified military leave, determine whether employee is entitled to make up missed salary deferrals to pension plans for period of military leave, re-amortize any participant loan, and credit any missed employer-funded pension or profit sharing contributions;\textsuperscript{294}

- Determine whether the period of leave affects (counts) toward vesting, if any, or for benefit accruals under pension plans;\textsuperscript{295}

- Determine if the employee is permitted to repay any prior pension plan distribution received as a result of the leave.

Promotion, Increase in Compensation, or Change in Job Location:

- Determine whether there are any new or different benefits for the employee, or if any benefit levels increase;

- Check each plan’s definition of “compensation” to determine if new or additional compensation items are included or excluded in determining pension or profit-sharing contributions, life and disability insurance levels, and if the current deferral election covers those new or additional compensation items;

- If group health plan coverage is lost due to job relocation or a change to non-covered employment, determine if those constitute “qualifying events” that trigger COBRA or state law continuation coverage rights.

Termination of Employment (Including Disability, Retirement and Death while Employed):

- Provide COBRA or state law continuation notice to employee and qualified beneficiaries and determine whether any employer paid group health plan continuation coverage runs concurrent with, before or in place of, COBRA coverage;

- Determine if the employer owes any severance to the employee (e.g., Severance Pay Plan or terms of employment agreement);

- Notify record keepers, other plan administrators and insurers of change in the employee’s employment status;

- Determine whether the employee is eligible to a year-end matching or profit-sharing contribution;
• Determine whether an additional year of vesting should be credited for pension benefit payout;

• Determine the status of any outstanding participant loan balance owed to the pension plan and the right to either continue payment or to accelerate the remaining loan;

• Process distributions from qualified plans, if a distribution is elected by participant;

• Determine the right to continued participation in the cafeteria plan for medical expense reimbursement and/or dependent day care reimbursement.296

Miscellaneous Events:

The following events may also require action by the employer in connection with one or more employee benefit plans:

• Change in the terms of a benefit plan, which may trigger an obligation of the employer to provide employees a written supplement to the summary plan description describing the plan changes (certain changes to health benefit plans must be communicated within 60 days of the change);297

• Plan year-end, which generally triggers an employer obligation to provide an annual (and for certain plans, more frequent) statement of each participant’s account in the qualified plan and provide annual notices as applicable about default deferral levels, default investments and fees associated with pension investment options298 and to file with the IRS an annual tax return for pension and certain welfare plans;299

• A participant appeal of a denied claim for benefits, wherein the employer must comply with strict time periods and notice requirements under ERISA;300

• A participant’s change in family status, such as divorce, birth, or adoption, which may result in:
  o separate COBRA continuation rights;
  o a court issuing a qualified domestic relations order (“QDRO”) dividing pension and profit sharing plan assets; or
  o a court issuing a qualified medical child support order (“QMCSO”) to require an employer’s health plan cover an employee’s children.

• Acquisition or sale of a business or assets, which may result in:
  o a reduction in force that may trigger an employer’s obligation to provide affected employees with severance, a COBRA notice, and pension distribution, including a review of vesting, or the buyer hiring additional employees;
  o transition of affected employees from seller’s to buyer’s benefit plans; or
  o the acquiring employer possibly assuming certain assets and liabilities of the seller’s benefit plans.
Finally, a word of caution: employers who sponsor welfare and pension plans have faced increasing liability for errors in the administration of such plans, breach of fiduciary duty, and conflicts of interest. Individual participants may sue pension plans directly for errors and certain losses caused by fiduciaries and service providers.\textsuperscript{301} Often, a service provider to whom administration has been outsourced does not assume fiduciary status, or requires in its service contract that the employer indemnify the service provider for any damages that result from the service provider’s actions. Federal and state regulatory agencies have begun to scrutinize fee arrangements and conflicts of interest among service providers, which may in turn necessitate that the employer review provider service agreements and fee arrangements. Employers should carefully review plan documents and service provider contracts to determine the extent of any contractual indemnification, what relationship the service provider has to the plan, and what fiduciary duties, if any, the employer and the service provider have undertaken under ERISA as applied to the benefit plan in question.

CONTINUATION OF GROUP HEALTH AND LIFE INSURANCE COVERAGE

Most group health plans and group life insurance arrangements are subject to laws requiring that continuation of coverage be offered to employees, their spouses, and their dependents if certain events occur that would otherwise cause these persons to lose their coverage under the plan (for example, the termination of a covered employee’s employment other than for gross misconduct). These requirements are established by the federal Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985 (“COBRA”)\textsuperscript{302} and similar state laws.\textsuperscript{303} Employers who offer these benefits must be aware of the applicable rules governing continuation of coverage and be prepared to provide the appropriate notices and election forms to covered individuals when these events occur.

The legal requirements in this area can be complex and will depend on the type of plan the employer offers. For this reason, and because of the potential for liability in the event that an employer fails to comply with the continuation coverage requirements that apply to its plans, the employer should consult legal counsel regarding these requirements.

However, below is a brief overview of federal COBRA and Minnesota law with respect to an employer’s continuation coverage requirements.

COBRA REQUIREMENTS

Employers and Plans Subject to COBRA

Employers (including corporations, partnerships, tax-exempt organizations, and state and local governments) who maintain group health plans and regularly employ 20 or more full- and part-time employees are required to comply with federal COBRA law.\textsuperscript{304} Certain small employer plans, certain church plans, and federal government plans are not subject to COBRA.\textsuperscript{305}

Group health plans subject to COBRA may include medical insurance arrangements, HMOs, self-insured medical reimbursement plans, dental plans, vision plans, prescription drug plans, employee assistance plans, health reimbursement arrangements, and health flexible spending arrangements, among others.\textsuperscript{306}

Generally, life insurance plans and health savings accounts are not subject to federal COBRA.
COBRA Triggering Events

There are seven different “qualifying events” that trigger COBRA:

1. termination of a covered employee’s employment (other than for gross misconduct);
2. a reduction of a covered employee’s hours of work causing a loss of coverage;
3. the covered employee’s death;
4. a divorce or legal separation from the covered employee;
5. a dependent child of the covered employee ceases to be a dependent under the terms of the plan;\(^{307}\)
6. the covered employee becomes entitled to Medicare; and
7. an employer bankruptcy (retiree plans only).\(^ {308}\)

Employers generally only have an obligation to offer COBRA continuation coverage when an individual covered under the plan experiences a qualifying event. In order for a qualifying event to occur, there must be both a triggering qualifying event (listed above) and a resulting loss in plan coverage.\(^ {309}\) For example, an employer’s termination of its health plan will not require the employer to offer COBRA coverage, because, while there is a loss of plan coverage, no triggering event occurred that resulted in the loss of coverage.

Special Rules

Special COBRA rules apply to leaves of absence, particularly leaves under the Family and Medical Leave Act (“FMLA”). Under IRS COBRA regulations, a COBRA qualifying event does not occur when an employee takes a leave under the FMLA. Rather, a qualifying event occurs when:

- an employee (or dependent child or spouse of the employee) is covered on the day before the first day of FMLA leave under the employer’s group health plan;
- the employee does not return to employment with the employer at the end of the FMLA leave; and,
- the employee (or dependent child or spouse of the employee) would, in the absence of COBRA coverage, lose coverage under the group health plan prior to the end of the maximum coverage period.\(^ {310}\)

Essentially, an employee will experience a COBRA qualifying event when he or she fails to return from FMLA leave, or earlier, if and when he or she unequivocally informs the employer that he or she does not intend on returning to employment.\(^ {311}\) The COBRA maximum coverage period is measured without regard to any state-required continuation coverage.\(^ {312}\)

An employer should consult with legal counsel for further advice in this area, as well as in other specialized instances, such as in the context of mergers and acquisitions.
Also, if an employer is offering a departing employee severance pay pursuant to a severance agreement, the severance agreement should specifically address COBRA and how the employer will handle it. Employers may agree to pay a departing employee’s COBRA premium for a short period (e.g., 3 months) of the COBRA coverage, so long as the employee elects such coverage. However, this approach may raise discrimination issues under the group health plan.313

Offering COBRA

Generally speaking, an employer needs to offer COBRA continuation coverage to every person (known as a “qualified beneficiary”) who will lose group health coverage under the plan as a result of a qualifying event.314 Each qualified beneficiary under the plan has an independent right to elect COBRA.315 The employer must offer COBRA continuation coverage that is identical to the coverage the plan provided for similarly situated qualified beneficiaries prior to the qualifying event.

Basic Maximum COBRA Coverage Periods

The maximum length of COBRA coverage the employer will offer depends upon the qualifying event. For termination of employment or reduction in hours, 18 months is the maximum coverage period.316 For death of the employee, divorce or legal separation, a child’s loss of dependent status under the plan, or an employee’s entitlement to Medicare, the maximum coverage period is 36 months.317 Typically, COBRA coverage will begin on the date of the triggering event. The 18-month period may be extended for an additional 11 months for a total of 29 months (the “disability extension”) if a qualified beneficiary is or becomes disabled within 60 days of the qualifying event.318 The 18-month maximum coverage period can also be extended by multiple qualifying events.319

Termination of COBRA Coverage Prior to Expiration of Maximum COBRA Coverage Period

A plan is permitted (but not required) to terminate a qualified beneficiary’s COBRA coverage prior to the end of the maximum coverage period in the following situations:

- the qualified beneficiary does not pay the required premium on time;
- the qualified beneficiary becomes covered under another group health plan after electing COBRA coverage;
- the qualified beneficiary becomes entitled to Medicare after electing COBRA;
- a qualified beneficiary who was disabled is determined by the Social Security Administration to no longer be disabled;
- the employer ceases to provide or maintain any group health plan for any of its employees;320 or
- for cause (such as for filing a fraudulent benefit claim).321
COBRA Notice Requirements

COBRA requires employers and/or Plan Administrators to provide plan participants with various notices and other written communication at certain times.

1. **COBRA General Notice**

The Plan Administrator, which is often the employer, has the obligation to send the initial COBRA notice to the covered employee (and his or her spouse, if any) when the employee (and spouse, if any) becomes covered under the group health plan. The initial COBRA notice (sometimes referred to as the “General Notice”) contains general information about participants’ COBRA rights and obligations. The Plan Administrator must deliver a General Notice to the participant within 90 days after coverage begins that contains the following items:

- the plan name and address
- “the name, address, and telephone number of a party or parties from whom additional information about the plan and COBRA continuation coverage can be obtained;”
- a general description of COBRA continuation coverage;
- a description of qualified beneficiaries’ obligations to provide a qualifying event notice to the Plan Administrator and related procedures (for example, notification of a divorce or child reaching maximum age for coverage);
- a description of qualified beneficiaries’ disability notice requirements and related procedures;
- an explanation of the importance of participants/qualified beneficiaries to keep the Plan Administrator informed of their current address; and
- a statement that more complete information regarding COBRA continuation coverage rights is available from the Plan Administrator and from the plan Summary Plan Description (“SPD”).

Review the [Model COBRA Continuation General Notice Instructions](#). Employers and Plan Administrators are cautioned that this Notice will require tailoring to the particular group health plan. The employer or Plan Administrator should consult with legal counsel for revisions prior to use.

2. **COBRA Election Notice**

The Plan Administrator also has the obligation to send a COBRA Election Notice to each qualified beneficiary who will lose plan coverage as a result of a qualifying event. The Election Notice contains information about a qualified beneficiary’s continuation coverage rights and obligations with respect to a qualifying event, and is typically accompanied by a COBRA Election Form.
The Plan Administrator must send out the Election Notice, which must contain the following 14 required items that must appear in the Election Notice within 14 days of the time it receives notice that a qualifying event has occurred. They are:

- plan name and address;
- identification of the qualifying event;
- identification of each qualified beneficiary and the date the plan coverage will terminate;
- a statement regarding each qualified beneficiary’s independent right to elect COBRA continuation coverage;
- an explanation of how to elect COBRA continuation coverage;
- an explanation of the consequences of failing to elect COBRA continuation coverage;
- a description of the COBRA continuation coverage;
- an explanation of the duration of COBRA continuation coverage;
- a description of the circumstances under which COBRA coverage may be extended;
- a description of the plan’s requirements concerning a qualified beneficiary’s obligation to provide notice to the plan of a second qualifying event and notice of a Social Security disability determination, and related procedures;
- a description of the COBRA premium amount;
- a description of the plan’s COBRA premium payment procedures;
- an explanation of the importance of qualified beneficiaries to keep the plan informed of current address; and
- a statement that more complete information regarding COBRA continuation coverage rights is available from the Plan Administrator and from the plan SPD.

Review the Model COBRA Continuation Coverage Election Notice Instructions. Employers and Plan Administrators are cautioned that this Notice will require tailoring to the particular group health plan and that they should consult with legal counsel for revisions prior to use.

3. Notice Of Termination Of COBRA Coverage

Before a Plan Administrator may terminate COBRA coverage prior to the end of the maximum continuation coverage period, the Plan Administrator must provide each affected qualified beneficiary with a notice that specifies when his or her COBRA coverage will be terminated. Plan administrators can provide the Notice of Termination of COBRA Coverage along with the required HIPAA certificate, which must also be provided to a qualified beneficiary when COBRA coverage ends.
4. Notice Of Unavailability Of COBRA Coverage

A Plan Administrator must provide a qualified beneficiary with a Notice of Unavailability of COBRA Coverage when it determines that such qualified beneficiary is not entitled to COBRA coverage (or to an extension of the maximum COBRA period) after receiving notice from the individual of a qualifying event, a notice of a second qualifying event, or notice of a disability. 329

5. Qualifying Event Notice

In order for a Plan Administrator to issue an Election Notice to a qualified beneficiary, it has to first receive notice of when a qualifying event occurs. In general, employers are obligated to inform the Plan Administrator of certain qualifying events within 30 days of their occurrence, which include:

- death of a covered employee;
- termination (other than for gross misconduct) or reduction in hours of the covered employee;
- the covered employee becomes entitled to Medicare; or
- employer bankruptcy. 330

Covered employees and qualified beneficiaries also have a duty to inform the Plan Administrator of certain qualifying events, generally within 60 days of their occurrence. 331

The notices required from covered employees and qualifying beneficiaries include:

- notice of a divorce or legal separation of a covered employee from his or her spouse, and/or a dependent child’s losing dependent status under the plan;
- notice of second qualifying events, including the death of a covered employee, divorce or legal separation from the covered employee, the covered employee becoming entitled to Medicare benefits, and a child ceasing to be a covered beneficiary under the terms of the plan;
- notice of a disability determination from the Social Security Administration; and
- notice of a change in disability status according to the Social Security Administration. 332

Group Health Plans must establish reasonable procedures for employees and qualified beneficiaries to provide notice of these qualifying events to the Plan Administrator, and describe these procedures in the plan’s SPD. 333

COBRA Elections

COBRA continuation coverage is not automatically extended to a qualified beneficiary; he or she must affirmatively elect such coverage.

A qualified beneficiary has 60 days to elect COBRA coverage after the date that plan coverage terminates, or if later, 60 days after the date of the Election Notice to the qualified beneficiary from the Plan Administrator. 334
When the date of the Election Notice is given later than the date coverage ends, the general rule is that the 60-day notice period starts to run from the date the Election Notice is “sent,” although at least one court case held that the period does not begin to run until the qualified beneficiary actually receives the Election Notice. Remember that each qualified beneficiary has a separate right to elect COBRA among the different types of coverage he or she had prior to the qualifying event. The covered employee or spouse may elect the COBRA continuation coverage for other qualified beneficiaries, although a spouse may not decline coverage on behalf of the other spouse.

**COBRA Premiums and Payment**

A plan may charge the qualified beneficiary for the cost of COBRA continuation coverage, but it is not required to do so.

The maximum COBRA premium for one month of continuation coverage is 102% of the applicable premium. The additional 2% represents an administrative fee that the Plan Administrator may charge. Under the 11-month disability extension, the plan may charge the disabled qualified beneficiary up to 150% of the applicable premium during the extension.

The COBRA premium may be different depending upon the type of coverage the qualified beneficiary elects. A plan may require that the qualified beneficiary pay the initial premium for COBRA continuation coverage as early as 45 days from the date of his or her COBRA election. Thereafter, premiums are generally due on the first day of the month, subject to a 30-day (or longer) grace period.

Plans are not required to send out monthly bills, although some do. A plan may terminate a qualified beneficiary’s COBRA coverage for his or her nonpayment of premiums after the expiration of any applicable grace periods. In that case, the Plan Administrator must send the qualified beneficiary the Notice of Termination of Coverage before such coverage is terminated prior to the expiration of the maximum coverage period.

**Penalties for Failure to Comply with COBRA**

- The IRS may assess excise tax penalties of $100 per day (up to $200 per day if more than one qualified beneficiary from the same family is affected) for each day a plan fails to comply with COBRA.

- For single employer plans, the overall limit on the liability for excise tax penalties for failures due to reasonable cause (and not willful neglect) is $500,000.

- Qualified beneficiaries may sue to recover statutory penalties of $110 per day for a plan’s failure to provide him or her with the General Notice or the COBRA Election Notice.

- Qualified beneficiaries can sue to recover COBRA coverage allegedly due under the plan. In these cases, the employer, Plan Administrator, or the insurance company can become obligated to provide COBRA coverage.

- Other relief may be available to qualified beneficiaries based on a plan’s failure to provide him or her with the General Notice or COBRA Election Notice.

- The Court is permitted in a COBRA lawsuit to award attorneys’ fees and interest to the prevailing party.
MINNESOTA STATE LAW REQUIREMENTS

Group Health Plan Continuation Coverage and Conversion Requirements

Continuation Coverage

Minnesota law requires that insured group health plans and plans established by employers through HMOs governed by Minnesota law allow covered employees who are voluntarily or involuntarily terminated (other than for gross misconduct) from employment to elect to continue coverage for the employee and the employee’s dependents. The employee is eligible to continue coverage for 18 months after termination, or until he or she becomes covered under another group health plan, whichever is shorter and runs concurrently with the federal COBRA continuation period. Since COBRA only applies to employers with 20 or more employees, many smaller employers who offer health insurance to their employees will be subject only to the requirements of Minnesota law.

The employer has the duty to inform the employee within 14 days after his or her termination or layoff of:

- the right to elect to continue coverage;
- “the amount the employee must pay monthly to the employer to retain coverage;”
- the manner in which and where the payment to the employer must be made; and
- the time by which the employee must make payments to the employer in order to retain coverage.

The notice must be in writing and sent by first class mail. The employee has 60 days within which to elect coverage.

Conversion to Individual Policy

Group health plans required to follow Minnesota law with regard to continuation coverage (above) are also required to allow a covered employee, surviving spouse, or other dependent to obtain from the insurer the option to obtain an individual policy of insurance at the end of the continuation coverage period. The employee, spouse, or dependent does not have to provide further evidence of insurability to obtain the conversion policy and coverage must not be interrupted. Employers that do not offer coverage through an insurance policy subject to state law (i.e., are self-insured) are not required to offer this conversion right.

Group Life Insurance Plan Continuation Coverage and Conversion Requirements

Continuation Coverage

Minnesota law requires group life insurance plans to permit employees who are voluntarily or involuntarily terminated from employment the option to elect to continue the coverage for the employee and his or her dependents. Termination does not include discharge for gross misconduct.

The employee is eligible to continue coverage for 18 months after termination, or until the employee becomes covered under another group life insurance plan, whichever is shorter.
The employer has the duty to inform the employee within 14 days after his or her termination or layoff of:

- the employee’s right to continue the life insurance coverage;
- “the amount the employee must pay monthly to the employer to retain the coverage;”
- the manner in which and where the employee must send the payment; and
- the time by which the employee must make payments to the employer in order to retain coverage.

The notice must be in writing and sent by first class mail. The employee has 60 days within which to elect coverage.\(^{355}\)

**Conversion to Individual Policy**

Group life insurance plans required to follow Minnesota law with regard to continuation coverage (above) are also required to allow a covered employee, a surviving spouse, or dependent the ability to obtain from the insurer an individual policy of insurance providing the same or substantially the same benefits. The employee, spouse, or dependent does not have to provide further evidence of insurability to obtain the conversion policy and coverage must not be interrupted.\(^{356}\)

**HIPAA PORTABILITY AND PRIVACY**

Employer group health plans are also subject to the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (“HIPAA”).\(^{357}\)

**HIPAA Portability Requirements**

HIPAA’s portability requirements apply generally to group health plans. HIPAA prohibits group health plans from discriminating against employees based on their health status and genetic information and grants certain health plan enrollment rights to employees, dependents and COBRA qualified beneficiaries. Health care reform made significant changes to many of the HIPAA portability rules, including eliminating certificates of creditable coverage and pre-existing conditions. Employers should seek assistance from legal counsel to determine the extent to which the HIPAA portability requirements apply and the steps required to comply.

**HIPAA Privacy Standards**

HIPAA privacy standards impose rules surrounding the use and disclosure of individuals’ protected health information for both “covered entities” and “business associates” (defined below). Consult with legal counsel to determine the extent to which the HIPAA privacy regulations apply and the steps required to comply.
Covered Entities

HIPAA privacy standards apply to “covered entities.” Group health plans, health care providers, and health care clearinghouses are considered “covered entities” required to comply with the HIPAA privacy rules. While employers are technically not covered under the privacy rules, they must comply if they sponsor a group health plan and perform administrative functions which involve handling protected health information on behalf of the plan.

Group health plans with fewer than 50 participants and that are administered by the employer are specifically excluded from the definition of a group health plan, and are therefore not subject to HIPAA privacy standards.

Protected Health Information

Protected Health Information, otherwise known as “PHI,” is defined under HIPAA’s privacy regulations to be individually identifiable information that is created, maintained or transmitted by a covered entity, and is subject to the following specific exclusions:

- individually identifiable health information contained in education records covered by the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (“FERPA”):
- health care records of students in post-secondary degree programs; and
- employment records held by a covered entity in its role as an employer.

Use and Disclosure

Covered entities are only permitted to use or disclose PHI as set forth under the privacy rule. Under the rule, covered entities may use or disclose PHI for treatment, payment or health care operations purposes, which are specifically defined. A signed authorization is usually required for further use or disclosure, although there are exceptions, such as to avoid a serious threat to health or safety, for public policy purposes, for public health activities, or as required by law, among others.

Individual Rights

HIPAA’s privacy rules guarantee individuals specific rights with respect to their health information, including the right to:

- receive a copy of the covered entity’s Notice of Privacy Practices;
- inspect and copy protected health information contained in their designated record set;
- receive an accounting of disclosures made by the covered entity;
- amend or correct inaccurate or incomplete PHI; and
- request additional restrictions on the use and disclosure of their own PHI.
Privacy Notice

Covered entities are required to develop and provide a copy of their privacy practices to each individual that is the subject of the PHI. The regulations describe specific information that the notice must contain, including the types of uses and disclosures that the covered entity is permitted to make. A fully insured group health plan’s insurer will generally have the obligation to provide the notice to the insured. Self-funded plans must provide their own notice.

Administrative Safeguards

HIPAA’s privacy standards require covered entities to take specific actions designed to protect the privacy of an individual’s PHI, including, but not limited to:

- designating a privacy official who is responsible for developing and implementing privacy policies and procedures;
- designating a contact person responsible for receiving complaints;
- providing training to all members of the covered entity’s workforce on policies and procedures with respect to PHI;
- establishing safeguards to protect the privacy of the PHI (physical and technical);
- developing a complaint procedure;
- developing appropriate sanction/disciplinary procedures for employees who violate the privacy rules; and
- implementing policies and procedures to comply with the privacy rules.

Business Associates

Business associates are outside entities or individuals that assist covered entities in performing their functions. The HIPAA privacy and security rules apply directly to business associates including implementing policies and procedures to comply with the rules. The HIPAA privacy rule requires that a covered entity enter into a written contract or other arrangement with the business associate in order to disclose PHI to the business associate, and in order to allow the business associate to create or receive PHI on behalf of the covered entity. For example, business associates can be providers of legal, actuarial, accounting, consulting, management or financial services.

Fully Insured Group Health Plans

Employers who sponsor fully insured group health plans and do not create, maintain or receive PHI (i.e., are “hands-off”) have vastly reduced obligations under the HIPAA privacy standards. In this situation, the requirements to comply with the use and disclosure rules, provide the HIPAA privacy notice, comply with the various individual rights, and comply with the HIPAA administrative safeguards are imposed upon the insurer.
Enforcement

Criminal penalties apply to individuals who without authorization obtain or disclose individually identifiable health information that is maintained by a covered entity. Criminal conviction can subject an individual to the following:

(1) a fine of not more than $50,000, imprisonment of not more than 1 year, or both;

(2) if the offense is committed under false pretenses, a fine of not more than $100,000, imprisonment of not more than 5 years, or both; and

(3) if the offense is committed with intent to sell, transfer, or use individually identifiable health information for commercial advantage, personal gain, or malicious harm, a fine of not more than $250,000, imprisonment of not more than 10 years, or both.

Civil penalties are tiered based on the severity of the violation as described below:

(1) If the person did not know (and by exercising reasonable diligence would not have known) that such person violated a provision, the civil penalty is between $100 and $50,000 for each violation, up to a total of $25,000 to $1,500,000 for all violations of an identical requirement;

(2) If the violation was due to reasonable cause and not to willful neglect, the civil penalty is between $1,000 and $50,000 for each violation, up to a total of $100,000 to $1,500,000 for all violations of an identical requirement;

(3) If the violation was due to willful neglect, the civil penalty is between $10,000 and $50,000 for each violation, up to a total of $250,000 to $1,500,000 for all violations of an identical requirement.

The federal Department of Justice and the State Attorneys General have enforcement authority. HHS is required to do periodic audits to ensure that covered entities and their business associates are complying with the HIPAA regulations.

For More Information

The U.S. Department of Health and Human Services Office of Civil Rights provides answers to frequently asked questions regarding HIPAA privacy compliance.

However, because the HIPAA privacy and security standards are so complex and detailed, plan sponsors should consult with legal counsel to ensure proper and complete HIPAA compliance.
WORKPLACE ISSUES

DISCRIMINATION IN GENERAL

The Minnesota Human Rights Act (“MHRA”) provides that it is an unfair employment practice for any covered employer to:

- Refuse to hire or maintain a system that unreasonably excludes a person seeking employment;
- “Discharge an employee;” or
- “Discriminate against a person with respect to hiring, tenure, compensation, terms, upgrading, conditions, facilities or privileges of employment” because of race, color, creed, religion, national origin, sex, marital status, status with regard to public assistance, membership or activity in a local commission, familial status, disability, sexual orientation or age. Definitions of included “protected classes” may change based on legislation and local ordinances. Under the MHRA, an “employer” means a person who has one or more employees and an “employee” means a person who resides or works in Minnesota, and can include a commissioned sales person.

Title VII of the Civil Rights Acts of 1964 and 1991 is the primary federal statute prohibiting discrimination in the workplace. Under Title VII, which applies to employers with 15 or more employees, protected classes are: race, color, religion, sex and national origin. The Age Discrimination in Employment Act is a federal law that prohibits discrimination on the basis of age and applies to employers with 20 or more employees. Disability is also a protected class under the federal Americans with Disabilities Act for private employers with 15 or more employees. Employers should be aware that part-time employees and contingent workers may be counted as “employees” for purposes of coverage under federal law.

Discrimination claims often turn on whether the employer took some adverse employment action for a legitimate business reason or whether the employer’s stated reason is a pretext for discrimination. Courts have ruled that disbelief of the employer’s stated reason for an adverse employment action permits a court to infer that a discriminatory reason was the real reason for the action and that an employee need not produce additional evidence in order to prove discrimination. Thus, it is very important in any adverse employment action for the employer to carefully consider the reasons for its actions and to communicate those reasons accurately and consistently to the affected employee. Incomplete or inconsistent explanations may leave an employer vulnerable to the allegation that it acted unlawfully.

EXEMPTIONS

The MHRA provides certain exemptions from coverage, including:

- a “bona fide occupational qualification (BFOQ)” For example, religion is a bona fide occupational qualification for certain positions in religious organizations.
• a bona fide seniority system that requires differences in “wages, hiring priorities, layoff priorities, vacation credit, and job assignments based on seniority,” as long as these differences are “not a subterfuge to evade discrimination laws.”\textsuperscript{381}

• Insurance and fringe benefits based on age so long as those differences are based on cost and the cost of benefits for individuals of all ages is reasonably equivalent.\textsuperscript{382}

• Religious and fraternal associations with respect to qualifications based on religion or sexual orientation, when religion or sexual orientation is a BFOQ for employment.\textsuperscript{383}

• Nonpublic service organizations whose primary function is serving minors, with respect to qualifications of employees or volunteers based on sexual orientation.

• Peace officers or firefighters, with respect to restrictions that establish a maximum age for entry into employment

• Request or require a physical examination, including a medical history, for essential job related abilities, from an applicant for employment after a conditional offer of employment has been made or from an employee after employment has commenced, with the consent of the employee, for the following purposes:\textsuperscript{384}

  - To determine the person’s capacity to perform the job;
  - To assess the employee’s continuing ability to perform the job;
  - To determine employee health insurance eligibility;
  - To comply with mandates of local, state or federal law;
  - To assess the need to reasonably accommodate a disabled employee;
  - To administer pre-employment tests, provided the tests measure only job-related abilities; are required of all applicants for the position, accurately measures the factors it purports to measure;\textsuperscript{385}
  - To limit receipt of certain disability benefits\textsuperscript{386}
  - To provide special safety considerations for pregnant women involved in tasks that are potentially hazardous to the health of the unborn child, as determined by medical criteria\textsuperscript{387}

• All information obtained regarding the medical condition or history of the applicant must be maintained on separate forms and in separate medical files is treated as a confidential medical record, except that supervisors and managers may be informed regarding necessary restrictions on the work or duties of the employee and necessary accommodations; first aid safety personnel may be informed, when appropriate, if the disability might require emergency treatment; government officials investigating compliance with this chapter must be provided relevant information on request; and information may be released for purposes mandated by local, state, or federal law.\textsuperscript{388}
• With the consent of the employee, after employment has commenced, employers may obtain additional medical information for the purposes of assessing continuing ability to perform the job or employee health insurance eligibility; for purposes mandated by local, state, or federal law; for purposes of assessing the need to reasonably accommodate an employee or obtaining information to determine eligibility for the second injury fund under chapter 176; or other legitimate business reason not otherwise prohibited by law.\textsuperscript{389}

• If medical information adversely affects an employment decision the employer must notify the affected employee within ten days of the final decision.\textsuperscript{390}

\textbf{DISABILITY DISCRIMINATION}

\textbf{MINNESOTA LAW}

Under the Minnesota Human Rights Act, individuals with a disability are protected from discrimination in employment.\textsuperscript{391} A disabled person is one who “has a physical, sensory or mental impairment that materially limits one or more major life activities,” “has a record of such impairment,” or “is regarded as having such an impairment.”\textsuperscript{392}

Qualified disabled persons (i.e., a disabled person who, with or without reasonable accommodation, can perform the essential functions required of all employees performing and/or all applicants for the job in question) are further protected under Minnesota law.\textsuperscript{393} Specifically, employers with 15 or more employees are required to make a reasonable accommodation of the known disability of a qualified disabled person, unless the employer can demonstrate that the accommodation would impose an undue hardship upon the business or organization.\textsuperscript{394} An individual who has a condition that results from alcohol or drug abuse and prevents that person from performing the essential functions of the job in question or poses a direct threat to property or safety of others is not a qualified disabled person.\textsuperscript{395}

“Reasonable accommodation” means the steps that the employer must take to accommodate the physical or mental limitations of a qualified disabled person that are actually known (or should have been known) to the employer.\textsuperscript{396} Reasonable accommodation may include, but does not necessarily require, the following:

• “Making facilities readily accessible to and usable by disabled persons;”\textsuperscript{397}

• Some job restructuring and reassignment to vacant positions that the disabled person is qualified to perform (but not creating new positions),\textsuperscript{398}

• Modified work schedules (which may include reduced hours, although an employer is not always required to offer part-time work as a reasonable accommodation);\textsuperscript{399}

• “Acquisition or modification of equipment or devices;”\textsuperscript{400} and

• “Provision of aides on a temporary or periodic basis.”\textsuperscript{401}

In determining whether an accommodation constitutes an undue hardship, the following factors should be considered:

• The overall size of the business, including number of employees and number and type of facilities;\textsuperscript{402}
• The type of operation, including the composition and structure of the work force and the number of employees at the location where the employment occurs;  

• The nature and cost of the needed accommodation;  

• “The reasonable ability to finance the accommodation at each site;” and  

• Documented good faith efforts to explore less expensive alternatives, “including consultation with the disabled person or with knowledgeable disabled persons or organizations.”  

To determine whether an employee can safely and adequately perform his or her job, and whether accommodations may be necessary, the employer is advised to rely on the advice of a qualified health care provider. The employer should provide the health care provider with an accurate job description that includes the physical requirements of the job.

**FEDERAL LAW**

The ADA broadly prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability in employment (as well as in public services, public accommodations, public services operated by private entities, and telecommunications) and requires reasonable accommodation of a qualified individual with a disability. The ADA generally prohibits discrimination against a qualified individual with a disability, because of the individual’s disability, in all aspects of employment, including both the application process and the terms and conditions of employment, such as compensation, advancement, training and discharge. The ADA applies to employers with 15 or more employees. The term “employer” is collectively used to refer to private employers, state and local governments, employment agencies, labor unions, and joint labor management committees. The term also includes “agents” of the employer, (e.g., foremen, supervisors, or even agencies used to conduct background checks of applicants).

To be “disabled” under the ADA, a person must be substantially limited in one or more major life activities such as seeing, hearing, walking, talking, or performing other functions.

A “qualified individual with a disability” is a person who, “with or without reasonable accommodation, can perform the essential functions” of the job. The same principles under Minnesota law regarding reasonable accommodation apply under federal law. A written job description that is prepared prior to advertising or interviewing applicants should state the essential functions of the job. Such job descriptions can be considered evidence of those essential functions.

Employers may deny employment to an applicant or remove an employee from a particular position if a job presents a direct threat to the person’s health even if there is no threat to others in the workplace.

Employers ordinarily may enforce their seniority policies in assigning jobs, hours, and other conditions of employment notwithstanding requests by disabled employees for reasonable accommodation of their particular situation. However, employees requesting changes in jobs, hours or other working conditions on account of a disability are permitted to show special circumstances justifying a deviation from the seniority system, such as the employer’s practice of unilaterally and frequently making changes to the seniority system.
On January 1, 2009 the ADA Amendments Act of 2008 (“ADAAA”) became law. The ADAAA significantly broadened the coverage of the ADA so that more employees with less severe impairments are protected by the definition of “disability.” On March 24, 2011, the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (“EEOC”) released the final regulations for the ADAAA. The regulations became effective on May 24, 2011.

The ADAAA amendments did not change the definition of disability—the definition of “disability” remains: (1) a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities; (2) a record of such impairment; or (3) being regarded as having such impairment. Under prior law, however, courts construed the term “disability” narrowly to create a “demanding standard” for qualifying as disabled under the ADA. The ADAAA amendments changed this standard, and explicitly mandated courts to construe the definition of “disability” broadly.

Although the actual definition of “disability” did not change, the ADAAA and ADAAA regulations made a number of significant changes to the ADA that make it easier for individuals with disabilities to pursue ADA claims. This conforms to the ADAAA mandate that the ADA shall be constructed in favor of “broad” coverage. The ADAAA regulations indicate the primary focus of ADA cases should be: “whether covered entities have complied with their obligations and whether discrimination has occurred, not whether the individual meets the definition of disability. The question of whether an individual meets the definition of disability under this part should not demand extensive analysis.”

The ADAAA amendments require the phrase “substantially limits” to be interpreted expansively in favor of broad coverage of individuals. Under the ADAAA, “an impairment that substantially limits one major life activity need not limit other major life activities” in order to be a disability. In addition, an impairment that is episodic or in remission is deemed a “disability if it substantially limits a major life activity when active.”

The ADAAA regulations expand the definition of “major life activities” through two non-exhaustive lists:

- The first list focuses on activities, many of which were recognized in the previous rule. The list includes the major life activities of “caring for oneself, performing manual tasks, seeing, hearing, eating, sleeping, walking, standing, sitting, reaching, lifting, bending, speaking, breathing, learning, reading, concentrating, thinking, communicating, interacting with others, and working.”

- The second list adds “major bodily functions” as a major life activity. The regulations define “major bodily function” to include “functions of the immune system, special sense organs and skin; normal cell growth; and digestive, genitourinary, bowel, bladder, neurological, brain, respiratory, circulatory, cardiovascular, endocrine, hemic, lymphatic, musculoskeletal and reproductive function. The operation of a major bodily function includes the operation of an individual organ within a body system.”

The ADAAA amendments changed prior law with respect to mitigating measures and corrective devices. The ADAAA amendments mandated that the determination of whether impairment substantially limits a major life activity must be made without regard to the effects of mitigating measures, with an exception for ordinary eyeglasses and contact lenses, which may still be taken into account.
As noted above, the ADA protects individuals who are disabled and those wrongly regarded as being disabled. The ADAAA amendments and regulations provide that an employee is “regarded as” disabled if the employee was subjected to discrimination because of an actual or perceived impairment.\textsuperscript{426} It does not matter whether the impairment actually limits or is perceived to limit a major life activity.

Employers are strongly encouraged to consult with legal counsel regarding disability assessments and reasonable accommodation issues, particularly in light of the ADAAA amendments.

**SPECIFIC ACTS OF DISCRIMINATION**

The ADA prohibits:

- “Limiting, segregating or classifying a job applicant or employee in a way that adversely affects” his or her opportunities or status because of a disability;\textsuperscript{427}

- Participating in a contractual relationship (e.g., with an employment agency or labor union), that has the effect of discriminating against a disabled applicant or employee;\textsuperscript{428}

- “Utilizing standards, criteria or methods of administration that have the effect of discrimination on the basis of disability” or that perpetuate discrimination;\textsuperscript{429}

- “Excluding or otherwise denying equal jobs or benefits to a qualified individual because of the known disability of an individual with whom the qualified individual is known to” associate;\textsuperscript{430}

- Not making reasonable accommodation to the known physical or mental limitations of an applicant or employee with a disability unless the employer can demonstrate that the accommodation would impose an undue hardship on business operations;\textsuperscript{431}

- Denying employment opportunities to a qualified applicant or employee with a disability, if the denial is based on the employer’s need to make reasonable accommodation to the individual’s physical or mental impairment;\textsuperscript{432}

- “Using qualification standards, employment tests or other selection criteria that screen out or tend to screen out” individuals with disabilities unless the standards, tests or other selection criteria are shown to be “job related and consistent with business necessity;”\textsuperscript{433}

- Failing to select and administer employment tests in a manner that will effectively ensure that test results reflect the skills, aptitude or other factors that are being measured, and not the impairment;\textsuperscript{434}

- Harassing a disabled person by creating a hostile or offensive working environment on account of the person’s disability,\textsuperscript{435} and

- Retaliating against any individual who opposes a practice prohibited by the ADA or enjoys rights under the ADA.\textsuperscript{436}
An employee or applicant who is engaged in the illegal use of drugs is not protected by the ADA. Recent state laws and court cases may set new precedent for medical use of marijuana, however, it remains an illegal drug under federal law. Employers are encouraged to seek legal guidance when an employee is using medically prescribed marijuana. The employer may not discriminate against a qualified individual who has successfully completed or is participating in a supervised drug rehabilitation program and is no longer engaged in the illegal use of drugs. An employer may adopt or administer reasonable policies and procedures, including drug testing, to ensure that the individual is no longer engaged in the illegal use of drugs. If the employer intends to use drug testing for this purpose, the employer should consult legal counsel in order to ensure that its drug testing policy (discussed in the Alcohol and Drug Problems in the Workplace section of this Guide) complies with Minnesota law. The ADA expressly allows an employer to:

- “Prohibit the use of illegal drugs and the use of alcohol at the workplace;”
- “Require that employees not be under the influence of alcohol” or not be engaged in the illegal use of drugs in the workplace;
- Require conformity with the federal Drug Free Workplace Act; and
- “Hold an employee who engages in the illegal use of drugs or who is an alcoholic to the same qualification standards for employment or job performance and behavior” to which the employer holds “other employees, even if unsatisfactory performance or behavior is related to drug use or alcoholism by the employee.”

The ADA’s provisions are to be coordinated with the provisions of the federal Rehabilitation Act of 1973, which currently protects employees and applicants of employers who qualify as government contractors. The ADA is enforced by the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (“EEOC”), which has issued extensive regulations interpreting the provisions of the ADA. The EEOC also periodically issues written Guidance statements that identify the EEOC’s interpretation of various provisions of the ADA. For example, the EEOC has issued Guidance on the meaning of “mental impairment,” disability related inquiries and medical examinations of employees and job applicants, reasonable accommodation and undue hardship, and related ADA issues.

HIV/AIDS AND OTHER INFECTIOUS DISEASES

An individual who has AIDS or another infectious disease is protected as a qualified disabled person under Minnesota law and the ADA so long as that person is able to perform the essential functions of the job and is not a health or safety threat to his or her coworkers.

AIDS-related information, as with all medical information relating to employees, must be kept in separate medical files, and treated as confidential medical records.
PREGNANCY

Pregnancy is not a disability under the ADA. Under the Minnesota Women's Economic Security Act (“WESA”), however, employers must accommodate pregnancy-related health conditions if a woman requests them with or without a health care provider’s recommendation. These accommodations include “(1) more frequent restroom, food, and water breaks; (2) seating; and (3) limits on lifting over 20 pounds.” An employer is not required to make an accommodation that results in undue hardship—such as create a new position, or transfer or promote an employee. An employer also cannot require an employee to take leave, accept accommodations, or retaliate against an employee who makes a request for accommodation. Further, under the MHRA familial status protection applies to anyone who is pregnant or in the process of adopting a child.

WESA also requires employers—any person or entity that employs one or more employees—to provide reasonable unpaid break time each day for nursing mothers to express breast milk. The space must be a private space other than a bathroom stall, shielded from the view of others with an electrical outlet. The statute also provides that an employee may bring a civil suit against an employer for failing to provide this accommodation or for retaliating against an employee who asserts rights under the statute.

A pregnant employee who is unable to work due to pregnancy or childbirth is entitled to the same disability plan benefits that are available for non-pregnancy related disorders. In addition, the benefits and conditions of employment extended to employees with other physical and mental disorders must be extended to pregnant employees. For example, if a male employee has a heart attack and is unable to work for three months, and during that time, the employer pays all benefits on behalf of the employee and restores him to his same position, the employer must do the same for an employee who is unable to work due to pregnancy-related physical restrictions.

Employers are also at risk if their policies have a disparate treatment against pregnant employees. Recently, in Young v. UPS, the Supreme Court decided a case brought by a pregnant part-time driver who alleged violations of the Pregnancy Discrimination Act (“PDA”) against her employer for refusing to provide her a temporary light-duty assignment. Her role as a driver required lifting up to 70-pound packages, but her healthcare provider instructed her to not lift beyond 20 pounds. UPS typically offered temporary light-duty assignments for drivers injured on the job, but it refused Young’s accommodation request. The Supreme Court found that a plaintiff can establish a prima facie case for disparate treatment by showing that she is a member of a protected class who sought a reasonable accommodation, that the employer denied the accommodation, and that the employer accommodated others who were “similar in their ability or inability to work.” Employers may justify their refusal to accommodate by articulating “legitimate, nondiscriminatory” reasons for its actions, so long as the reasons are not a pretext for discrimination.

The potential for discrimination violations with respect to the terms and conditions under which disability, personal, family and parental leaves are permitted is discussed elsewhere in this Guide.
ALCOHOL AND DRUG PROBLEMS IN THE WORKPLACE

ALCOHOLISM AND CHEMICAL DEPENDENCY AS PROTECTED DISABILITIES

An individual with alcoholism or chemical dependency is protected under the Minnesota Human Rights Act as a “qualified disabled person” if he or she can, with reasonable accommodation, perform the essential functions of the job in question and he or she does not constitute a direct threat to property or to the safety of others. If the individual cannot perform the job (e.g. does not come to work or is impaired at work) or if the individual is a threat to safety (e.g. his or her duties include operating equipment), that individual is not a protected disabled person under Minnesota law and may be disciplined, or terminated. All disciplinary actions should be imposed on employees in a uniform and non-discriminatory manner.

The employer risks defaming an employee when there is no proof of the addictive condition, such as may be established if the employer maintains a drug or alcohol testing program (see below). If an employee is suspected of alcoholism or addiction, it would not be defamatory to ask the employee whether his or her absenteeism, poor performance, or erratic behavior is caused by drinking or other substance abuse, so long as such an inquiry is not communicated as a statement of fact to the employee or to any other person. It is acceptable to offer the individual time off for treatment either on an in-patient or out-patient basis. The employer should not insist or require an employee undergo chemical dependency treatment as a condition of continued employment. Minnesota’s insurance statutes require that chemical dependency treatment be at least partially covered under most employer group health plans.

The employer is advised to offer an employee with a substance abuse problem an opportunity for treatment or rehabilitation before taking any disciplinary action. The employer can require that treatment be at the employee’s expense or under the group health plan; it need not pay for treatment unless it has done so for other employees. If the employee refuses to take advantage of this offer and the employee continues to perform poorly, absent any other legal restrictions, the employer should be able to take disciplinary action against such an employee. Any such action should be based on unacceptably poor performance, not on the underlying condition, should be consistent with the employer’s policies as set forth in the employee handbook or elsewhere, and should be based on the same policies applied to all employees. Because of the potential for liability based on defamation and disability discrimination, the employer is advised to seek the advice of legal counsel prior to counseling, disciplining, or terminating an employee suspected of substance abuse.

DRUG AND ALCOHOL TESTING IN THE WORKPLACE

A Minnesota employer may require its employees, as a condition of employment, to submit to a drug and alcohol test under certain circumstances. All employees performing the same job must be subject to the drug and alcohol test. There must be a written policy that contains information required by the Minnesota drug testing statute. Each employee should receive a copy of the policy, and notice regarding the availability of copies of the policy should be posted in conspicuous places. Testing can occur only under the following circumstances:

- The employer has reasonable suspicion to believe that the employee:
  
  i. “[I]s under the influence of drugs or alcohol;”
  
  ii. Has violated the employer’s rules prohibiting the use, possession, sale or transfer of drugs or alcohol at work or on the employer’s premises while operating the employer’s vehicle, machinery or equipment.
iii. Has sustained a personal injury or caused another employee to sustain a personal injury,\textsuperscript{463} or

iv. Has caused a work-related accident or was operating vehicles or machinery involved in a work-related accident.\textsuperscript{464}

- During and up to two years following the employee’s completion of a drug or alcohol treatment program under an employee benefit plan or pursuant to a referral by the employer.\textsuperscript{465}

- As part of a routine physical exam, provided the test is required no more than once annually and employees have been given at least two weeks’ written notice prior to the test.\textsuperscript{466}

- Random testing, without notice, may be conducted for employees in safety sensitive positions. A “safety sensitive” position is a job in which drug or alcohol impairment would threaten the health or safety of any person.\textsuperscript{467}

Drug and alcohol testing may not be required of employees other than under the circumstances listed above.\textsuperscript{468} The testing must be done by a laboratory that meets certain criteria described in Minnesota’s drug testing statute.\textsuperscript{469} Certain chain of custody and laboratory procedures must be followed.\textsuperscript{470} The employee has the right to both explain a positive test and have a third test (after the required initial and confirmatory tests) conducted at his or her own expense.\textsuperscript{471}

Other than suspension for safety reasons during the testing process, an employer may not discharge or otherwise discipline an employee after his or her first positive testing incident (positive initial and confirmatory and, if requested, third tests) unless the employee is first offered an opportunity to go into treatment or rehabilitation and the employee either fails to complete or refuses to participate in the treatment program.\textsuperscript{472} Treatment need not be paid for by the employer; however, all or a portion of the treatment program will be covered under most group health insurance plans.\textsuperscript{473} The employer, after consulting with a certified chemical dependency counselor or physician, may determine the appropriate treatment program.\textsuperscript{474}

Following a second positive testing incident, the employee is subject to discipline, up to and including termination. A description of possible disciplinary action must be set forth in the policy.\textsuperscript{475} All information in an employee’s personnel file involving drug and alcohol testing must be maintained in strictest confidence. Access to this information should be severely restricted within the company and should not be revealed to any person outside the company unless otherwise required by law or with the written consent of the employee.\textsuperscript{476}

Minnesota law has specific requirements with respect to testing procedures, including written notification to employees of test results and other procedures that must be followed by employers who have adopted drug and alcohol testing policies.\textsuperscript{477} The law is comprehensive and is aimed at protection of both the employee and the employer.

If any adverse employment action is taken as a result of a drug or alcohol test, the employer has a responsibility under Minnesota law to notify the employee in writing of the reason for the decision within ten days of the date on which the decision is made.\textsuperscript{478}
DRUG AND ALCOHOL POLICY

Even if an employer does not institute a drug and alcohol testing policy, the employer is advised to put its employees on notice that it will not tolerate controlled substance or alcohol use, sale, possession, or the like in the workplace (on work time or while operating company vehicles or machinery) and that violations of the policy will result in termination of employment. Communication of such a policy to employees will put them on notice that they are subject to discharge for violating the policy. Employers are advised to seek legal advice prior to counseling, disciplining or discharging employees for reasons relating to substance abuse due to the potential liability for defamation and disability discrimination.

THE DRUG FREE WORKPLACE ACT AND OTHER FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Drug Free Workplace Act of 1988 is a federal law requiring all businesses with federal government contracts exceeding $100,000 to certify that they will maintain a drug free workplace. The law requires that the employer notify employees of its drug free workplace policy. The policy must state that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, possession or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the workplace. The employer must also establish a drug free awareness program to inform employees about the dangers of drug abuse, potential disciplinary actions for violations of the policy and available drug counseling and rehabilitation programs. Various agencies and departments of the federal government may impose additional requirements on government contractors.

The law also requires that any employee who is convicted of a criminal drug offense occurring in the workplace notify the employer within five days after the conviction. The employer must notify the government contracting officer of the conviction within ten days after learning of the conviction. Within 30 days after receiving notice of the conviction, the employer must either discipline the convicted employee or require the employee to satisfactorily complete a drug treatment program. Any business that violates the Act risks losing its federal contract.

The Drug Free Workplace Act applies to drugs only and not to alcohol, but employers who are subject to the Act are strongly encouraged to prohibit alcohol as well as drugs in their policies. The Act does not require drug testing. Other federal rules and statutes, however, may have their own requirements with regard to drug and alcohol policies and testing. For example, employers with employees in positions regulated by the federal Department of Transportation (“DOT”) must conduct certain mandatory drug and alcohol testing under rules issued by the DOT and its operating administrations. Employees subject to DOT regulation include certain truck and bus drivers, workers involved in gas and pipeline operations, and airline and merchant marine personnel. The federal rules on drug and alcohol testing are detailed and complex in nature. For this reason, employers whose employees may be subject to DOT regulation should consult their legal counsel for assistance in complying with these rules.

OFF-DUTY DRUG AND ALCOHOL USE

Discipline or discharge of an employee for off-duty conduct should be related to the job and the workplace and should not occur unless there is no question that the employee committed harmful off-duty conduct. In addition, the employer’s drug and alcohol policy (discussed above), should contain a provision that states that off-duty use or sale of drugs could result in adverse employment action if the off-duty conduct is harmful to the reputation of the employer, is related to the job that the employee is performing, or in some other way is not in the best interests of the employer. Note, however, that Minnesota law prohibits discipline or discharge of an employee based on the employee’s off-duty use or enjoyment of “lawful consumable products,” including alcohol and tobacco.
SEARCHES

Employers should not conduct searches without first obtaining legal advice on this issue.

If searches are being considered, it is advisable for employers to have a distributed and acknowledged search policy, stating that searches are possible, that certain defined areas are subject to search and that employee cooperation with a search is a condition of employment.

AGE DISCRIMINATION

Minnesota law protects individuals who have attained the age of majority (18) from discrimination in the workplace based on age. The federal Age Discrimination in Employment Act (“ADEA”), protects persons age 40 or older from age discrimination by employers with 20 or more employees. An employer who is not covered by the ADEA may require an employee who has attained age 70 to retire. If such an employer adopts a policy of mandatorily retiring employees at age 70, the employer must post a notice to that effect that has been approved by the Minnesota Commissioner of Labor. If an employer intends to terminate an employee who is 65 years or older, but not yet age 70, on the ground that the employee can no longer meet the requirements of the job, the employer must give the employee 30 days’ advance notice of intention to terminate the employee’s employment.

Mandatory retirement at age 70, even though permitted under Minnesota law, is a violation of the federal ADEA, which applies to any employer who has 20 or more employees during each working day in each of 20 or more calendar weeks in the current or preceding calendar year. Part-time and temporary employees count in determining whether the employer meets the 20 employee threshold.

The ADEA protects any individual age 40 or over from adverse employment action based on age. Therefore, for employers with 20 or more employees, an employee age 40 or older can never be terminated because of age so long as that person is able to perform the job. Termination of an employee over 40 thus must occur for performance or another nondiscriminatory reason such as a reduction in workforce. Note that individuals over age 40 may bring age discrimination claims under the ADEA even if they are replaced by people younger than them who are also over age 40.

Although age discrimination is generally thought of in terms of older workers, Minnesota employers may not discriminate against younger persons on the basis of age. For example, an employer should not refuse to hire a 19 year old for a position merely because the individual is perceived as “too young.” The employer may, however, refuse to hire a 19 year old because that person does not possess the necessary skills to perform the job.

Both federal and Minnesota law provide exceptions to the prohibition on adverse employment action due to age. For example,

- In rare cases (e.g., certain pilots, police officers or fire fighters), age may be a bona fide occupational qualification and, therefore, termination based on age may be permissible.

- When executives or high-level policy making individuals between ages 65 and 70 are terminated and provided with an annual retirement benefit of $27,000 (Minnesota law) or $44,000 (ADEA) for life, the termination may also be permissible. The rules relating to this exception are complex.

490
491
492
493
494
495
496
497
498
499
500
501
• Other exceptions involve providing lower employee benefits to older employees based purely on cost, i.e., the cost of the benefit for the older employee is roughly the same as the cost for the younger employee but the older employee is entitled to a lesser benefit because of his or her age and life expectancy.

The use of any exceptions under either Minnesota or the ADEA age discrimination prohibitions should be carefully planned with legal counsel.

When terminating an older employee, the employer should not mention the advisability or attractiveness of retirement, the need for “new blood” or the like in any discussions with the employee or with others. Although some courts have disregarded isolated stray remarks about an employee’s age, such remarks may infer evidence to discriminate, especially if made by a decision-making member of management or in the context of some adverse employment action against an older worker. The employer should never tell the employee that he or she is being forced or “asked” to retire, except under one of the very limited exceptions discussed above. Any such remarks could be used as evidence of age discrimination. The age factor should be eliminated in all discussions that relate to an individual’s employment, unless the individual raises the subject, e.g., by asking questions relating to retirement benefits.

EARLY RETIREMENT PROGRAMS

Employers who are planning to reduce their workforce may legally institute early retirement programs that offer incentives to certain groups of employees who wish to take the opportunity to retire early. These programs are permissible so long as the choice to accept or reject the early retirement offer is truly voluntary and the employee is in no worse a position than other similarly situated employees if he or she does not elect the early retirement option. Employees must be given adequate time (a minimum of 45 days) and opportunity to become informed as to the advantages and disadvantages of accepting the early retirement offer and to consult with legal counsel.

Incentives often include benefits such as 100 percent vesting in the employer’s retirement plan, cash payments based upon years of service, and continued group health insurance coverage. Because of complex issues relating to these programs, such as coverage of the program under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act, and the danger of inadvertently providing greater benefits to the younger members of the targeted group, an early retirement program should be undertaken only with the advice of legal counsel.

WAIVER OF RIGHTS UNDER THE AGE DISCRIMINATION LAWS

Employers who are terminating the employment of older employees often enter into settlement agreements with these employees by which the employer provides benefits to the employee in return for the employee’s release of his or her claims against the employer. The amount of consideration (benefits) provided generally depends upon the employee’s salary, the length of employment and other like factors. The release usually focuses on waiving rights that the employee may otherwise have to bring claims of age discrimination under the Minnesota Human Rights Act or the ADEA. Such releases will usually be upheld if the agreement contains specific language notifying the employee of his or her 15-day right of rescission under the Minnesota Human Rights Act and/or the 7-day right of rescission under the ADEA, as applicable.

Under the ADEA, the employer must provide the employee with at least 21 days to consider an individual agreement and to consult with legal counsel before signing the agreement, and another seven days to rescind the agreement after having signed it. The employer may revoke its offer...
during the 21 day review period before the employee accepts. If the waiver is requested in connection with an exit incentive program, such as an early retirement program discussed in the previous section, the employer is subject to additional specific notice requirements and the 21 day review period for the employee is increased to 45 days.\textsuperscript{505} Be aware that when an employer requests waivers from two or more employees, it may be considered an exit incentive type program under the ADEA and that additional information must be included in the release document in order for it to be enforceable.

To be enforceable, an agreement that contains a release of age claims in exchange for benefits must describe in clear and understandable language the time periods for review and rescission, the specific rights that the employee is waiving, advice as to the employee's right to consult with an attorney and the fact that the agreement does not waive rights of the employee that arise after the agreement is signed.\textsuperscript{506} These requirements are strictly interpreted and the EEOC, from time to time, issues regulations and guidance documents describing its view on the requirements of a knowing and voluntary waiver of ADEA claims. In fact, a release of age discrimination claims that does not satisfy all of the statutory requirements is not an effective waiver of claims and does not prevent the assertion of an ADEA claim even if the employee signs the waiver and release agreement and keeps the money or other consideration offered in connection with the release of claims.\textsuperscript{507} Therefore, all release agreements should be implemented only with the advice of legal counsel.

Also, there must be no coercion or undue pressure on the employee to waive age discrimination claims. The amount of consideration (benefits) provided generally depends upon the employee's salary, the length of employment and other like factors.

**SEX DISCRIMINATION**

**DEFINITION**

Employers may not make employment decisions based on an applicant's or employee's sex (gender) or discriminate against one sex with respect to the terms and conditions of employment.\textsuperscript{508} Claims in this area arise out of allegations that an employer has engaged in discriminatory job assignments, classifications, layoffs, pay and promotion practices due to sex, or stereotypical assumptions based on gender. Also, work rules that are not discriminatory on their face, but adversely affect one sex are lawful only if “manifestly related to the job” or if they “significantly further an important business purpose,” such as height requirements for flight attendants.\textsuperscript{509} Some other potential sex discrimination claims include the following:

**FETAL PROTECTION**

Some employers have, in the past, restricted the jobs available to pregnant women and women of childbearing age because they believed that those jobs may be harmful to an existing or future fetus. Such “fetal protection” policies have been declared unlawful as discriminatory against women on the basis of sex.\textsuperscript{510} Fetal protection policies will be permissible only under extremely limited circumstances, and any employer considering such a policy is urged to seek legal counsel and the expert advice of an occupational safety expert. Employers whose employees work in such potentially hazardous positions should also seek legal advice as to steps that they can take to avoid liability in such situations.
MALE SEX DISCRIMINATION

As state and federal civil rights laws have opened up new opportunities for women in the workplace, women are advancing into supervisory roles and constitute a majority in some workplaces. In addition, males are more frequently working at traditionally female jobs. Consequently, there has been an increase in claims of sex discrimination against males and even sexual harassment against males. Employers should be aware of these potential claims.

EQUAL PAY FOR EQUAL WORK

In addition to the prohibition against sex discrimination set forth in the federal Equal Pay Act and in the discrimination laws, Minnesota’s Equal Pay for Equal Work law prohibits employers from paying different wages to employees of the opposite sex for equal work on jobs that require the same skills, effort, and responsibility, and that are performed under similar working conditions. Differences in payment may be made pursuant to a seniority system, a merit system, or any other system that measures earnings by quantity or quality of production, or any other factor except for sex. Employers are also prohibited from retaliating against employees who have filed complaints or have testified in investigations pursuant to the Equal Pay for Equal Work law.

Under the Minnesota Women’s Economic Security Act, most employers with 40 or more employees who do business with the State in excess of $500,000 must obtain an Equal Pay Certificate. To get an Equal Pay Certificate, an employer must pay a $150 filing fee and submit a compliance statement with the Commissioner of Human Rights that states:

1. the business is in compliance with applicable civil rights and equal pay legislation;
2. on average, female employees do not consistently make less money than male employees for the same work;
3. the employer promotes and retains employees regardless of sex and does not restrict people of one sex to particular jobs;
4. the employer corrects wage and benefits discrepancies when they occur; and
5. the frequency with which the employer evaluates wage and benefits information in order to make corrections.

Employers that contract with the State should consult with their attorney about the possible impact to their business from this new statute.

LILLY LEDBETTER FAIR PAY ACT

On January 29, 2009, the Lilly Ledbetter Fair Pay Act became law. This law extends the statutory time limit for filing pay discrimination claims, declaring that each paycheck following an initial discriminatory pay decision creates a new unlawful employment practice. This means that employees can recover back pay for up to two years preceding the filing of a discrimination claim, and it significantly extends the time period during which employees may file wage discrimination claims. This may also permit retirees to sue for pay-related discrimination if they currently receive a pension or health care policy that may have been affected by discrimination. The effect of this law will be seen as court decisions refine its application in the future.
SEXUAL HARASSMENT

DEFINITION

Sexual harassment is a form of sex discrimination. It exists in the workplace where an employee is subjected to unwelcome advances, suggestive comments, or physical contact of a sexual nature that create an intimidating, hostile or offensive working environment. Sexual harassment also exists if any employment decision affecting an employee is related in any way to the employee’s participation in, or rejection of, conduct of a sexual nature. The perpetrators of sexual harassment may be supervisors, co-workers, or even non-employees such as customers, vendors, and others who come into contact with the company’s employees. Employers may be held liable if they are aware an employee is subject to sexual harassment by employees or non-employees, yet fail to take timely and appropriate actions to protect their employees.

Sexual harassment cases have involved allegations of a man harassing a woman, a woman harassing a man, and people of the same sex harassing one another.

POLICY

Every employer should have a written policy that (i) defines sexual harassment and other forms of unlawful harassment in the workplace, (ii) emphatically states that the employer will not tolerate harassment, (iii) encourages anyone who believes he or she is a victim of harassment to come forward and file a complaint, and (iv) assures a prompt and confidential investigation and resolution of the problem. A sexual harassment policy is often part of a general harassment policy, which prohibits harassment toward employees on the basis of all legally protected classifications, including, e.g., age, disability and religion. A growing number of employers have broadened their sexual harassment policies to prohibit all types of unlawful harassment, and a number of employers have adopted further policies that call upon all employees to treat each other with dignity and respect.

The policy should describe the various individuals to whom harassment complaints can be directed, and it should assure the complaining employee that there will be no retaliation as a result of bringing such a complaint. The policy should set out some general procedures that will be followed when a complaint is brought. The employer is advised to provide every employee with a copy of the policy (e.g. through an employee handbook) and to have employee meetings from time to time to ensure that potential victims understand that they need not tolerate harassment and to warn potential offenders that they are subject to discipline and discharge for violating the policy. Small employers may find that informal complaint procedures are effective, and larger employers may wish to adopt more formalized reporting and resolution procedures. However, regardless of the details, it is critical that all employers adopt and communicate the essential elements of a harassment policy.

Federal and state law regarding sexual harassment provides employers a major incentive for adopting and distributing a policy against sexual harassment. The United States Supreme Court has ruled that employers are: (1) always liable for harassment committed by supervisors that leads to a tangible adverse effect such as termination or demotion; and (2) also liable for supervisor harassment with less tangible harm unless they can show that they tried to prevent the harassment by adopting a policy and took appropriate corrective action when learning of the harassment. Similarly, the Minnesota Legislature has indicated that Minnesota law concerning sexual harassment should be interpreted consistent with federal law. Moreover, the Minnesota Court of Appeals has cautioned: “[c]ompanies that fail to institute such polices will naturally find
themselves vulnerable to the likelihood that knowledge [of the harassment] will be imputed to them,” thereby increasing the risk that the employer will be liable for the harassment.\textsuperscript{524}

**INVESTIGATION**

Harassment complaints should be followed by a thorough investigation of the complaint. It is essential that the investigation be conducted immediately by a competent, disinterested investigator (either a company employee trained to do such investigations or an outside professional). Promises of complete confidentiality to complainants may limit an employer’s ability to take adequate timely and appropriate action in response to a complaint and do not remove the employer’s legal obligation to take such action. Employers should assure complainants that they will maintain confidentiality only in so far as it permits a thorough investigation.

One person at the company should be in charge of such complaints (although employees should be encouraged to bring their complaints to the attention of any management member with whom they may feel more comfortable) and this person should receive all of the details of the complaint (who, what, when, where, witnesses) and have a discussion with the accused to get his or her side of the story. The company should not prejudge the problem before doing a thorough investigation, it should keep the entire matter as confidential as possible, and it should take great care not to defame (wrongly accuse) the accused or any other individual in the process of conducting the investigation.

**DISCIPLINE AND RESOLUTION**

If the employer determines that harassment did occur, then the harasser must be disciplined. The extent of the discipline should depend upon the severity of the offense. A warning not to repeat the behavior may be appropriate in some situations, while discharge may be appropriate in others. Sensitivity training, suspension and transfer are other options. However, the complainant should not be transferred unless he or she requests the transfer or agrees with it. A transfer against the wishes of the complainant could constitute unlawful retaliation.

If there is no proof of harassment following the investigation, the employer may not take disciplinary action against the accused. All parties can be reminded of the company’s policy and to come forward if any other problems occur.

**FOLLOW-UP AND RETALIATION**

The employer should follow up after any harassment incident to ensure—if the investigation resulted in a finding of harassment and the harasser is still employed—that no further harassment is taking place. In addition, it is extremely important for the employer to ensure that the complainant is not subject to retaliatory action of any kind following the complaint.

**ROMANCE IN THE WORKPLACE**

Employers who are faced with a romantic relationship between employees (often a supervisor and subordinate) should be aware of potential liabilities arising out of these relationships, over and above the morale problems of other employees, drain on productivity, and gossip. If the relationship sours, for example, the subordinate may try to claim that the supervisor was pressuring the subordinate into the relationship in exchange for promotions. Harassment claims may also arise if one party is trying to break off the relationship and the other party is not accepting the breakup. In addition, other employees in the workplace may feel disadvantaged in their work because they are not romantically involved with the boss. These issues could develop into sexual harassment claims against the employer.
An employer can try to protect itself in this situation by talking with each party separately to assure that the relationship is mutual and warning supervisors in such relationships against favoritism. The employer can also protect itself by being prepared to respond promptly to complaints or signs of harassment. Since this is such a sensitive area and management is typically reluctant to intrude into the privacy of employees, this problem should be approached and handled carefully, with advice of legal counsel. Similarly, in light of various privacy laws, employers should exercise caution about expressing discontent or interfering in any way with an employee’s relationships outside the workplace.

**SEXUAL ORIENTATION DISCRIMINATION**

Unlike federal law, the Minnesota Human Rights Act includes sexual orientation as a protected category. Sexual orientation discrimination (sometimes known as “affectional orientation” discrimination) is also prohibited under Minneapolis and St. Paul city ordinances. The Human Rights Act defines sexual orientation as “having or being perceived as having an emotional, physical or sexual attachment to another person without regard to the sex of that person or having or being perceived as having an orientation for such attachment, or having or being perceived as having a self-image or identity not traditionally associated with one’s biological maleness or femaleness.” This definition does not require employers to provide restrooms to transgender persons based upon their self-image; employers may restrict such facilities according to biological gender. “Sexual orientation” does not include a physical or sexual attachment to children by an adult.

Unlike some of the other protected categories, several exceptions apply to sexual orientation as a protected category. For example, religious associations are not prohibited from taking any actions on matters related to sexual orientation and employment. In addition, non-public service organizations that primarily serve minors do not commit unfair discriminatory employment practices if they have qualifications for employees or volunteers based on sexual orientation.

**MARITAL DISCRIMINATION**

Under the Minnesota Human Rights Act, an employer may not discriminate against an applicant or an employee because of that individual’s marital status. An individual’s marital status includes whether that individual is “single, married, remarried, divorced, separated or a surviving spouse.” The prohibition against marital status discrimination also specifically includes protection against discrimination on the basis of the identity, situation, actions or beliefs of a spouse or former spouse.

For example, an employer may not have a policy prohibiting the hiring of spouses of current employees. If the spouse of an employee is politically active in an organization with which the employer does not agree, the employer may not fire its employee because it does not like the opinions of the employee’s spouse. Another example of marital status discrimination in Minnesota is where the employee is transferred to another city and the employee’s spouse refuses to move to the other city. The employer may not discharge the employee because his or her spouse refuses to move to the new location.
RACE DISCRIMINATION

Racial or minority discrimination, including discrimination based upon an individual’s membership in a particular ethnic group, can be manifested by harassing, hostile, or intimidating remarks or behavior, unequal opportunity in the hiring process, lower wages, fewer opportunities for promotion or more unfavorable working conditions. An example of race discrimination is the unequal application of employment practices, such as a situation where only minority applicants are subjected to background checks for criminal records or credit history. To avoid such problems, employers are urged to adopt anti-harassment policies, to diligently publicize them to employees, and to enforce them. Employers should also apply discipline and other working policies uniformly and consciously extend work opportunities to qualified minority group members.

National origin discrimination involves many of the same issues, as well as issues involving language and the ability of the applicant or employee to communicate clearly with customers. Employers are encouraged to seek the advice of legal counsel before making employment decisions based upon language, in order to assure that an ability to clearly communicate in English is a bona fide occupational qualification.

RELIGIOUS DISCRIMINATION

Both federal and Minnesota law prohibit employment discrimination on account of the religious beliefs of an applicant or employee. Employers should permit employees to practice their religious faith at work to the extent that it does not interfere with job requirements or the job performance of other employees. A number of employers provide space for employees to pray or study religious texts during break times or outside of working hours. Other employers permit exceptions to their dress code or grooming policy based on religion. Employers should engage in discussions with employees who are requesting religious accommodations to determine whether such accommodations are reasonable. Unlike the disability discrimination laws that require employers to provide reasonable accommodation, federal and Minnesota statutes pertaining to the accommodation of religion have been interpreted to require accommodation only where the accommodation would create minimal hardship for the employer. For example, changing work shift schedules to permit an employee to observe his or her Sabbath is not required where such changes would disrupt the employer’s normal operations. Nor is an employer expected to permit proselytizing at work where other employees object to or are uncomfortable with such activity.

GENETIC DISCRIMINATION

The Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act of 2008 (“GINA”) prohibits employers from using genetic information in making employment decisions, restricts the acquisition of genetic information, and imposes confidentiality obligations on employers. Private, state, and local government employers with 15 or more employees must comply with GINA. Genetic information is defined as information about an individual’s genetic tests, the genetic tests of an individual’s family members, family medical history, or an individual’s or family member’s request for or receipt of genetic services. Genetic information does not include information about the individual’s sex or age. To avoid genetic discrimination problems, employers are urged to update employee handbook policies, review employment applications and questionnaires for inadvertent requests for genetic information, and to train staff on the requirements of GINA and the proper handling of genetic information.
RETAILATION

Employers should be careful to avoid taking adverse employment action against any employee who complains about discrimination or about any other violation of the law involving the workplace. Minnesota law protects such employees by assuring that “blowing the whistle” on illegal acts or exercising certain rights will not cost them their jobs or make their working environment difficult. Examples of such protected employees include those who complain about any form of discrimination or Occupational Safety and Health Administration (“OSHA”) violations, those who file workers’ compensation claims, ask to see their personnel files, or exercise their right to take parental leave. Reports concerning the employee’s good faith belief of unlawful conduct may be made about any law, not just laws that reflect some important public policy. The reports can be made internally to management or externally to some government official. In addition, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act is a federal law that prohibits public companies from retaliating or discriminating against employees who provide information, assist in investigations, file, testify or otherwise participate in proceedings concerning the financial affairs of the company. A list of some of the laws that provide specific protection against retaliation appears in the “Termination” section of this Guide.

The prohibition against retaliation does not mean that an employer may never discipline an employee who complains or exercises certain legal rights. Rather, the discipline may not be a result of the complaint or the exercising of legal rights. Adverse action taken after a complaint, particularly where there is no record of disciplinary action before the complaint, will often appear to be retaliatory in nature.

Employers should alert supervisory personnel of the protected status of these employees so the employees will not be subjected to harassment, demotions, discipline or other forms of retaliation as a result of their complaints or the exercise of their rights.

Federal anti-discrimination law is not restricted to harms that are related to employment or occur at the workplace. Events occurring outside the workplace may support a claim for illegal retaliation. An individual must show that the employer’s action would have been “materially adverse to a reasonable employee or applicant.” To satisfy this requirement, a complaining employee must demonstrate that the alleged act of retaliation “could well dissuade a reasonable worker from making or supporting a charge of discrimination.”

Retaliation is a separate violation under most laws. For example, if an employee complains of sexual harassment and, as a result, is demoted or otherwise subjected to adverse employment action, even if there is no validity to the sexual harassment claim, the employee may have an actionable claim for retaliation.

Employers should also keep in mind that the law protects employees who in good faith allege that they have been the subject of discrimination, harassment, or some other unlawful action. It is illegal to retaliate against such individuals through termination, demotion, or assignment of undesirable job duties on account of their complaints or allegations. The anti-retaliation provisions of federal law also protect a company’s former employees. Thus, providing a negative reference or otherwise interfering with former employees’ attempts to find other employment because they previously made allegations of an unlawful employment practice is forbidden.
SOCIAL MEDIA

Employers generally recognize that employees may wish to use social networking sites and/or social media as a potential business tool. Due to the number of security, liability, and other concerns associated with such sites, employers should consider adopting policies and procedures for employee use of social networking sites and/or social media. Such policies should apply to the use of social networking sites and social media on all company equipment, including computers, cell phones, or other electronic devices, or the use of social networking sites or social media that impacts the business interests of the employer (whether or not such impact results from the use of employer equipment). Employers must be careful, however, to ensure such policies do not potentially violate or appear to violate an employee’s rights under the National Labor Relations Act. The National Labor Relations Board has issued a “model” Social Media policy for use by employers.

WHAT IS “SOCIAL NETWORKING” AND “SOCIAL MEDIA?”

In general, social media and social networking sites are those whose primary use is to exchange information, images, or other content from one individual to another individual or group of individuals, regardless of whether that content was developed by the employee or simply passed on from one recipient to another. Social media and social networking sites include sites dedicated to the exchange of personal information, such as Facebook, or LinkedIn, sites used to exchange visual media such as Instagram, YouTube, or Flickr, sites used to exchange personal views and observations, such as Blogs or Twitter, and sites used to exchange entertainment media, such as Spotify and iTunes. Because of the constant evolution of these and other social networking sites and social media, the listing of specific sites in this section is not an inclusive list, but merely examples.

USE OF SOCIAL NETWORKING OR SOCIAL MEDIA

Employers should inform employees of their expectation that every employee exercise care and good judgment in the use of social networking sites and/or social media. Employees should be notified that they are personally responsible for any content published on any social media or social networking site. Further, employers should notify employees that the employee should not have any expectation of privacy with respect to the use of any social media or social networking site. Employers should also ensure that employees note the following with respect to social media and social networking:

- Policies. All employees should know and follow the policies contained in the employer’s employee handbook when utilizing social media and social networking sites. This includes, but is not limited to, policies governing confidential information (to the extent such policies do not limit the National Labor Relations Act rights of employees, or an employee’s rights under the Minnesota Wage Disclosure Protection law), harassment and discrimination, and communications and computer use.

- Productivity impact. Social networking and social media sites can be useful tools for developing business relationships, but they can also turn into significant time-wasters. The computer systems of the employer are primarily for the business use and convenience of the employer. The use of social networking and social media sites and activities should not interfere with the employee’s primary job responsibilities. Employees should use good judgment regarding the reasonableness of any personal use.
• Take care in identifying oneself as an employee of the employer. Most social networking sites have fields in the user profile for work experience, job title, and so forth. By identifying himself/herself as an employee of the employer the employee becomes, to some extent, a representative of the company, and everything the employee posts has the potential to reflect on the company and its image. As a result, unless the employee is acting in his/her official capacity as an employee of the company, employees using social networking and/or social media sites should be prohibited from identifying themselves as representatives of the company. In using social media and social networking websites, employees should be respectful of the company and its employees, customers, partners and competitors, even if such individuals or entities are not directly referenced in an employee’s social networking.

• Personal recommendations of others. Some social sites provide the ability for members to write recommendations or referrals for friends and/or associates. Employees should be prohibited from making personal recommendations on behalf of the company. Personal opinions and recommendations may be made, but it should be clear that the opinions expressed are solely those of the author, and not those of the company.

• Referring to clients, customers, or partners. Relationships with clients, customers and partners are valuable assets that can be damaged through a thoughtless comment or posting. Even a positive reference could be picked up by a competitor and used to the company’s disadvantage. Employees should not reference any clients, customers, or partners without obtaining their express permission to do so.

• Proprietary or confidential information. In accordance with the company’s confidential information policy, proprietary and confidential information should not be discussed or referred to on social networking or social media sites. Because of the less rigorous security usually found on these sites, this prohibition on the discussion of confidential and/or proprietary information also extends to messages sent on these sites between employees of the company.

• Terms of service. Most social networking and social media sites require that users agree to abide by certain terms of service. Employees are responsible for reading, knowing, understanding, and complying with the terms of service governing the sites they use, including common prohibitions against the use of false names or the spreading of false information.

• Copyright and other legal issues. Employees should at all times ensure they are complying with laws concerning copyright, plagiarism, and defamation.

Employers should be aware of protections afforded to non-supervisory employees under the National Labor Relations Act. Workplace complaints or disparaging comments about the employer may in some cases be protected. Employers should consult with legal counsel before taking disciplinary action based on the content of the employee’s postings.
SMOKING

LIMITING OR PROHIBITING SMOKING IN THE WORKPLACE

Employers may not refuse to hire an applicant because he or she is a smoker. This policy is explicitly set forth in the Minnesota Lawful Consumable Products Act, which protects certain off-duty conduct, including the use of tobacco.551

Minnesota’s “Freedom to Breathe Act” prohibits smoking in virtually all indoor public places and all places of employment.552 The ban on smoking in places of employment covers “any indoor area at which two or more individuals perform any type of a service” for payment and includes hallways, restrooms, elevators, lounges, auditoriums, employee cafeterias, and other shared office areas.553 The ban also includes vehicles “used in whole or in part for work purposes . . . during hours of operation if more than one person is present.”554 Areas within private residences also may fall under the ban if the area is used “exclusively and regularly” as a place of business with one or more on-site employees, or if the homeowner uses the area “exclusively and regularly” to meet with patients, clients, or customers.555

Significant exceptions to the ban include: private places (e.g., private homes, private residences, and private automobiles when not used as a “place of employment”); tobacco products shops; cabs of heavy commercial vehicles; farm vehicles and construction equipment; and family farms employing two or fewer non-family members.556

The law tasks employers with making “reasonable efforts” to prevent smoking in their place of employment.557 Specifically, employers are required to:

- Post appropriate signs;558
- Ask persons who smoke in prohibited areas to refrain from smoking and to leave if they refuse to do so;559
- Use lawful methods consistent with handling disorderly persons or trespassers for any person who refuses to comply after being asked to leave the premises;560
- Refrain from providing ashtrays and other smoking equipment;561 and
- Refuse to serve noncompliant persons.562

Employers should note that knowingly failing to comply with enforcement of the ban will subject them to a petty misdemeanor charge.563 The law specifically prevents employers from discharging, refusing to hire, penalizing, discriminating against, or retaliating against an employee, applicant, or customer in any manner because the individual exercises their right to a smoke-free environment.564 Finally, local governments retain the authority to adopt and enforce more stringent measures.565 Employers should consult legal counsel where a local government acts to regulate smoking in the workplace to ensure compliance with all applicable regulations.

In implementing the smoking ban, employers should also be mindful of Minnesota’s Lawful Consumable Products Act.
THE LAWFUL CONSUMABLE PRODUCTS ACT

The Minnesota Lawful Consumable Products Act prohibits employers from refusing to hire an applicant or from disciplining or discharging an employee because that person engages in the use or enjoyment of lawful consumable products, if the consumption takes place off the employer’s premises during non-working hours.566 “Lawful consumable products” are products whose use or enjoyment is lawful, including food, alcoholic or non-alcoholic beverages, and tobacco.567 An employer may, however, restrict the use of lawful consumable products by employees during non-working hours if the restriction relates to a bona fide occupational requirement,568 is necessary to avoid a conflict or an apparent conflict of interest with any of the employee’s job responsibilities,569 or is part of a chemical dependency or treatment program.570 Employers may also make distinctions between employees as to the cost of insurance or health coverage based upon the employee’s use of lawful consumable products, so long as the difference in costs reflects the actual difference in costs to the employer.571 An employer violating the statute may be liable for lost wages and benefits, along with costs and attorneys’ fees.572

POLYGRAPH TESTING

Under state and federal law, employers may not, directly or indirectly, request or require an applicant or current employee to take a polygraph, voice stress analysis, or any other test purporting to test the honesty of the applicant or employee.573 This prohibition relates to tests that measure physiological changes and does not apply to written honesty tests.574 Under Minnesota law, an employee may request a polygraph test.575 If an employee makes such a request, the employer or agent administering the test still must inform the employee that the test is voluntary.576 The employer is then prohibited from disclosing that any employee or applicant has taken a polygraph test and may not disclose the results of the test except to persons authorized by the employee to receive the results.577

GARNISHMENT OF WAGES

If certain statutory requirements are met, an employer who receives a garnishment notice concerning an employee is required to garnish the appropriate amount from the employee’s wages.578 The maximum amount that may be garnished from an employee’s wages is the lesser of 25 percent of the employee’s disposable earnings or the amount by which the debtor’s disposable earnings exceed the product of 40 times the federal minimum wage times the number of work weeks in the pay period.579 Special rules may apply where the underlying judgment is for child support. “Disposable earnings” is defined as the earnings remaining after deduction from those earnings of amounts required by law to be withheld.

An employer is prohibited by law from retaliating against any employee because of a garnishment.580

EMPLOYEE HANDBOOKS

Employee handbooks can be an efficient and effective way for employers to communicate their workplace rules to employees so that employees will be on notice of the rules with which they are expected to comply. When an employer’s rules are clearly communicated to employees in writing, it is difficult for an employee to profess ignorance of those rules. The employee is in fact much less likely to violate rules when the employee knows what the rules are and the
consequences of violations. At the same time, if employers expect employees to follow their rules, employees (and courts) will expect employers to honor any commitments that they make to employees in handbooks. As a general guideline, employers adopting and disseminating employee handbooks should consider including the following:

- **Introduction**, which includes language indicating that the handbook is not an employment contract, that employment is at-will (meaning that either the employer or the employee can terminate the employment relationship at any time, with or without notice, for any lawful reason), and that the employer’s at-will policy can be overridden only by a written contract signed by the president or Chief Executive Officer of the employer.

- **Acknowledgment**, stating that the employee understands and agrees to abide by the handbook’s rules and policies and that employment is at-will. The employer should give the acknowledgment form to the employee at the time of hire (or upon adoption of the handbook), have the employee sign and date the form after the employee reviews the handbook, and return it to the employee’s personnel file.

- **Notice of the employer’s right to revise or rescind the handbook at any time, and language indicating that the current handbook supersedes prior handbook language.**

- **Harassment and discrimination policy**, which includes general procedures for prompt and objective investigation of harassment and discrimination complaints, the employer representative to whom complaints should be directed, and assurances of no retaliation.

- **Equal employment opportunity policy and affirmative action statement** if applicable.

- **Right to review personnel file policy.**

- **Vacation and/or sick leave policies.** Note that Family and Medical Leave Act (‘FMLA”) policies, discussed elsewhere in this Guide, are required to be set forth in detail in an employer’s handbook if the employer is a covered employer under FMLA and it has any eligible employees.

- **Policy regarding authorization for overtime work.**

- **Policy regarding prompt reporting of workplace injuries.**

- **Absenteeism policy**, which may include, depending upon the size of the employer, and, as appropriate, leave policies (personal, medical, family, parental, funeral, military, voting).

The employer may also elect to include the following:

- **Drug and alcohol policy.**

- **No smoking policy.**
• Confidentiality policy, prohibiting disclosure of the employer’s trade secrets and proprietary information.

• Voice-mail, e-mail, and computer policies that describe the employer’s right of access, make clear employees have no expectation of privacy in using these systems, and prohibit improper use of these facilities by employees.

• Social media policy.

• No solicitation/distribution policy.

• A brief description of employee benefits, referring the employee to the Summary Plan Description for each benefit plan, and reserving the right to change or modify any plan.

There are many other possibilities, depending upon the needs of the workplace and the rules and commitments that the employer wishes to communicate. A number of employers have included provisions in their employee handbooks requiring employees to arbitrate any dispute regarding their employment or to participate in some type of mediation process before asserting a claim with a court or administrative agency. Arbitration tends to be faster and less expensive than litigation in court. Mediation is a process of discussion in which a neutral third party helps parties find some common ground to avoid or resolve a dispute.

The United States Supreme Court has ruled that agreements requiring employees to arbitrate employment disputes, including discrimination claims, are valid and enforceable. Such agreements should be knowingly made by employees and the procedures should not deprive employees of substantive rights such as the ability to recover the same types of damages that could be recovered through litigation. Employers that wish to consider requiring all employees to sign arbitration agreements as a condition of employment should consult with legal counsel regarding the proper implementation of such agreements, particularly with respect to current employees. Employers should keep in mind that the existence of a mandatory arbitration agreement with a particular employee will not prevent the EEOC from bringing a lawsuit on behalf of that employee seeking remedies for that employee specifically or other employees generally. Employers should also note that proceedings brought under the Minnesota Human Rights Act are exclusive while pending and that arbitration cannot be compelled during that period of time. Whether an arbitration agreement that requires an employee to waive his or her right to bring or participate in class action violates the National Labor Relations Act (“NLRA”) was heard by the U.S. Supreme Court on October 2, 2017.

The legal problems that employers experience with employee handbooks relate primarily to handbook commitments that employers make to their employees that they then fail to honor. Under Minnesota law, a commitment communicated to an employee in a handbook may constitute a contract (particularly in the absence of a contractual disclaimer), and breach of this contract could result in liability to the employer if the employee sustains damages as a result of the breach. To avoid this liability, employers should consider excluding items such as the following from their handbooks:

• Progressive discipline procedures or promises regarding the disciplinary process. While an employer may choose to list general guidelines of discipline and/or unacceptable behavior, the employer should retain full discretion to take whatever action it considers necessary and appropriate under the circumstances with respect to any disciplinary or performance issue.
• Any other promises which, if not honored, could give rise to liability, such as a promise to provide annual performance reviews or to hire from within the organization.

Binding contracts may also arise in offer letters, memoranda, oral promises and consistent customary practices, which could constitute implied contracts. An employer is free to make any commitments to an individual employee or to its employees as a whole that it believes will be beneficial to the company and the employees—recognizing that those commitments may constitute legal contracts, which if not honored, could result in legal liability. Legal counsel should review handbooks to ensure that the employer is not making written promises in the handbook that it is unwilling or unable to keep. Likewise, employers should consult legal counsel regarding the desirability of a handbook as opposed to a more limited set of written policies.

PROHIBITION AGAINST REPRISALS FOR REFUSING TO MAKE CHARITABLE CONTRIBUTIONS

Employers are prohibited from retaliating against employees who decline to contribute to charities or community organizations. Under the statute, “reprisal” means any form of discipline, intimidation, harassment or threat, or any penalty regarding the employee’s wages, terms or conditions of employment.

UNION ORGANIZATION AND COLLECTIVE BARGAINING

Because of the complexity of federal and state labor laws, this Guide is not meant as a substitute for the advice of legal counsel familiar with federal and state labor laws. The discussion here is limited to a few issues that commonly arise when a union is involved.

SOLICITATION/DISTRIBUTION RULES

An employer (including supervisors and managers) may not discriminate against or coerce its employees to join or not to join a labor organization. Generally, an employer may not prohibit verbal solicitation of employees by other employees during non-work time and may not prohibit written solicitation in non-work areas during non-work time. Recently, this right has been extended to electronic communication (e-mail) when the employer uses email to communicate with employees, or permits employees to communicate with one another for non-business reasons, such as for social events or charitable solicitation. An employer can bar distribution of written materials in the work area during work time, but may not bar such communication during non-work time based solely on the content of the communication.

Pursuant to a “no-access rule” that has been validly published and uniformly enforced, an employer may prohibit access by non-employees to working areas. The rules are less clear about employee access during their non-working time. It is important that employers have clearly stated rules about employee access before and after their scheduled work time.

The rules stated above are general guidelines, but there many exceptions to the general rules. Each case is fact specific. Employers are strongly encouraged to consult with legal counsel before adopting and publishing a no-solicitation/no-distribution rule. Improper implementation of such a rule may itself be a violation of the National Labor Relations Act.
WORKPLACE RULES

Employers are advised to establish workplace rules and to communicate these rules to employees. Some examples of workplace rules and effective methods of communication are set forth below.

- Certain posters are required to be posted in the workplace in conspicuous places. Information regarding the posters may be obtained online at Workplace Posters. Some examples of required posters are: the Fair Labor Standards Act poster, the Minnesota Minimum Wage and Overtime poster, the Minnesota OSHA poster, the Equal Opportunity in Employment poster, and the Minnesota Unemployment poster. The Department of Labor states that employers should post on their websites or provide links to the Equal Employment Opportunity, FMLA (if applicable) and Employee Polygraph Protection Act posters if an employer uses an online application process. Covered Federal contractors and subcontractors have additional posting requirements including a requirement to display prominently a link to certain posters on any website maintained and customarily used for notices to employees about terms and conditions of employment.

- Written benefit information, including HIPAA and COBRA health insurance continuation rights and retirement and welfare plan summary plan descriptions, should be given to employees individually when they become eligible for the particular benefit.

- Employee handbooks (discussed in the Employee Handbooks section of this Guide), which set forth the rules for attendance, vacation, sick days, etc., are an effective means of communicating workplace rules to employees. Such handbooks should avoid making any contractual commitments to employees, while at the same time putting them on notice of the conduct and responsibilities that are required of them in the workplace. If you decide to provide employees a handbook, it should be reviewed by legal counsel before distribution.

- Some employers do not distribute a copy of the handbook to each employee, but instead keep a few copies around the workplace that are available for review by employees on an ongoing basis. Such practice is not advisable because of the risk that some employees may not review it. A handbook is easiest to update when kept in loose leaf form or online so that information can be replaced as the employer’s policies change or the law changes. Each time a change is made to the handbook, employees should be notified of the change by memorandum. Limited distribution of the handbook does not alter the need for careful drafting and for review by legal counsel.

- Various policies can be handed out to employees in memorandum form or can be incorporated into the handbook. Examples of such policies include attendance, smoking, drug and alcohol (with or without testing), and sexual harassment.

- All memoranda to employees should be handled by one person who understands the commitments that the employer is and is not willing to make to its employees. An employer should direct its supervisory and management personnel not to make commitments of any kind without prior approval, including both written and oral commitments or promises regarding the terms of employment.
• Rules and performance expectations can also be communicated through periodic employee meetings and performance reviews. All such meetings and discussions with employees should be documented and maintained in the employee’s personnel file.

Prohibiting Weapons in the Workplace

Companies that wish to prohibit weapons, including handguns, on their premises should develop and implement clear policies. For employees, this should include a written workplace violence prevention policy that prohibits employees from carrying, possessing, or using firearms while on company premises, or while acting in the course and scope of employment, except as provided by applicable law. The policy should make clear that it applies to all employees, even those who may have a valid permit to carry a handgun. The company should also consider having the policy remind the employees of the company’s search and inspection policy and the procedures for reporting threats of violence.

For visitors, the company should implement a policy whereby visitors are notified upon entry to the premises of the company’s prohibition on weapons in its facility. Employers are advised to review their policies and procedures with legal counsel to ensure compliance with applicable law.

DISCIPLINE

Supervisors should conduct regular performance reviews. These reviews should be honest, suggest improvements, and give the employee an opportunity to respond in writing if he or she disagrees.

DISCRIMINATORY DISCIPLINE

Supervisors must apply standards of performance uniformly to all employees. For example, tardiness should not be tolerated from female employees when male employees are subject to reprimand or demerits for the same offense. Discriminatory remarks should not be made either verbally or in writing in any performance review. In one highly publicized case, a female accountant’s male supervisors noted in her file that she should dress more femininely, wear more jewelry, and avoid profanity (although it was tolerated from male employees). She was denied partnership based on those sexually stereotyped comments and later successfully sued her employer. These types of remarks constitute sex discrimination and should not be tolerated.

DEFAMATION IN THE DISCIPLINARY PROCESS

Anyone writing performance reviews or any other notations in an employee’s file should avoid defamatory remarks. Comments and criticisms should be limited to those that can be factually documented unless the notation clearly states that an allegation has been made but not proven. Access to employee personnel files should be severely restricted to only the person or persons who have an absolute need to know, usually the human resources director or person acting in a similar capacity. The employer should not make any announcements that could be defamatory before any groups of employees or other individuals, and should not make any comments whatsoever during or following the investigation of misconduct complaints (e.g., sexual harassment, theft, drugs). The employer should take care not to embarrass or humiliate an employee in the investigatory, disciplinary or termination process.
CONTRACTUAL COMMITMENTS IN THE DISCIPLINARY PROCESS

Employers should avoid committing themselves orally or in writing (such as in an employee handbook to follow any particular pattern of discipline, such as “an employee will not be discharged before receiving three written warnings.” The employer should retain the right to take whatever disciplinary action it determines appropriate under the circumstances.

Similarly, an employer should not commit either orally or in writing to act “fairly” because that term could be interpreted in a variety of ways. In practice, however, employers should strive to act fairly, treat similarly situated employees similarly, and to give employees advance notice of performance deficiencies and the opportunity to improve.

ATTENDANCE

Employers are advised to notify their employees of their attendance, absenteeism, and tardiness policies and the disciplinary consequences that will flow from a violation of these rules. Again, this notification can be included in the employee handbook or in memorandum form. Employees should understand that they are required to appear at work at a certain hour and to stay until a certain hour and that excessive absenteeism or tardiness for any reason could result in termination. Courts have repeatedly held that regular and reliable attendance is an essential function of virtually every job and that past attendance is a legitimate, non-discriminatory reason for adverse employment action. However, the employer must enforce attendance policies uniformly, and it should document all incidents of tardiness or absenteeism.

Employees should be required to promptly notify their supervisors personally on each day that they will miss work (except with respect to long term leaves of absence. Some employers have advised their employees that if they do not show up for work or call in for two or three days in a row, they will be deemed to have voluntarily terminated their employment. Employers should be mindful, however, that such inflexible policies may conflict with employees’ rights to a leave of absence or the need to offer reasonable accommodation under the disability discrimination laws.

If an employer warns an employee in writing that he or she will be terminated if a course of absenteeism or tardiness persists, that employee may be denied unemployment insurance benefits if the employer can demonstrate that the employee intentionally and continually disregarded warnings to show up for work on time.

Employers should take care that disciplinary action relating to absenteeism is consistent with their obligations under the disability discrimination and state and federal leave laws, where appropriate.

LEAVES OF ABSENCE AND TIME OFF

Employers are encouraged to establish and publish rules governing leaves of absence and time off and to apply those rules on a nondiscriminatory basis. For employers subject to the Family and Medical Leave Act (“FMLA”), the employer is required by law to publish policies regarding the FMLA. The employer must also post the notice of employee rights under FMLA at all work locations. Go to Wage and Hour Division (WHD), Posters.
LEAVE AS A REASONABLE ACCOMMODATION

May 9, 2016, the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission ("EEOC") issued a resource document addressing the rights of employees with disabilities who seek leave as a reasonable accommodation under the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 ("ADA"). This document consolidates existing guidance by the EEOC on the ADA and leaves of absences regarding, among other things, leave as a reasonable accommodation, including the interactive process and policies on leave, reinstatement and reassignment.

The EEOC interprets the purpose of the ADA's reasonable accommodation obligation to require employers to change their customary practices to enable employees with disabilities to work. A request for leave due to a medical condition must be treated as a request for a reasonable accommodation whereby the employer must promptly engage the employee in the interactive process. An employer may have to provide unpaid leave to an employee with a disability as a reasonable accommodation even where the employer does not customarily offer leave as a benefit or where the employee has exhausted or otherwise is not eligible for leave under existing policies.

Not surprisingly, the resource document explains that an employee who informs her employer that a disability may cause periodic unplanned absences from work is considered to have requested a reasonable accommodation, which would trigger the employer's duty to engage in the interactive process. The resource document also provides some insight into what the EEOC considers an undue hardship for purposes of analyzing whether an accommodation is reasonable:

- A leave of absence that exceeds what is permitted under the Family and Medical Leave Act ("FMLA"), by itself, is not sufficient to show undue hardship.
- Indefinite leave, meaning that an employee or her doctor cannot say whether or when she will be able to return to work, does constitute an undue hardship.
- If reassignment is necessary because undue hardship precludes providing an accommodation with a current job, the employer must place the employee in a vacant position for which he is qualified without requiring the employee to compete with others unless another employee is entitled to the position under a uniformly applied seniority system.

In Severson v. Heartland Woodcraft, Inc. (Sept. 20, 2017), the Seventh Circuit affirmed a district court’s ruling that an employer did not violate the Americans With Disabilities Act ("ADA") by failing to provide an employee with a long-term medical leave of absence. Indeed, the court found that “a long-term leave of absence cannot be a reasonable accommodation” under the ADA.

Affirming the district court’s decision, the Seventh Circuit stressed that the “ADA is an antidiscrimination statute, not a medical-leave entitlement.” Thus, according to the court, a “reasonable accommodation is expressly limited to those measures that will enable an employee to work.” The court then stated in vivid terms that “[a]n employee who needs long-term medical leave cannot work and thus is not a ‘qualified individual’ under the ADA.” (emphasis in original) And driving the point home, the court added that, “[s]imply put, an extended leave of absence does not give a disabled individual the means to work; it excuses his not working.”
Notably, the court rejected the EEOC’s position that an extended leave of absence may be a reasonable accommodation in certain circumstances. In its amicus brief in this matter, the EEOC argued that “a long-term medical leave of absence should qualify as a reasonable accommodation when the leave is (1) of a definite, time-limited duration; (2) requested in advance; and (3) likely to enable the employee to perform the essential job functions when he returns.” But the Seventh Circuit found that the EEOC’s “reading of the statute equates ‘reasonable accommodation’ with ‘effective accommodation,’” an interpretation the Supreme Court has rejected. The court took issue with the EEOC’s position that the length of the leave is irrelevant in determining the reasonableness of the accommodation, concluding that this would transform the ADA “into a medical-leave statute—in effect, an open-ended extension of the FMLA,” which would be untenable.

While the Seventh Circuit’s decision is indeed notable, employers remain cautioned that circuit courts in other jurisdictions have reached differing conclusions on this issue and, as noted, the EEOC continues to take the position that leaves of absence may constitute reasonable accommodation in certain circumstances.

**PERSONAL LEAVE**

Personal leave is granted by employers for a variety of reasons, such as education sabbaticals or after leave under FMLA has exhausted, but an employee may not be able to return to work. The grant of personal leave should be at the complete discretion of the employer on a nondiscriminatory basis and put in writing, the length of the leave that is granted, that the employer does not guarantee return to work in the same position or benefits, whether the leave is paid or unpaid, and that nothing changes the at-will employment relationship during the personal leave. Certain benefits, such as group health insurance or paid time off, may also be affected. For example, the employer may require the employee to use all paid time off during the personal leave and the employee may need to elect COBRA coverage or pay the employee’s portion of the group health insurance premium during the leave. Accruing vacation or other paid time off may also stop while the employee is on personnel leave.

**FAMILY AND MEDICAL LEAVE**

The federal Family and Medical Leave Act (“FMLA”) provides eligible employees with the right to take unpaid leave in connection with: the birth or adoption of a child; the employee’s own serious health condition; the serious health condition of the employee’s spouse, child or parent; the serious illness or injury of a covered servicemember; or any qualifying exigency (as discussed further in this section). The discussion that follows is a brief overview of this complex law and its regulations.

The Department of Labor issued revised regulations regarding FMLA, including additional detail on the FMLA military leave provisions (i.e. leave for a qualifying exigency or to care for a covered service member) contained in the National Defense Authorization Act of 2008 (“2008 NDAA”) signed into law on January 28, 2008.

FMLA applies to any employer employing 50 or more employees for 20 or more weeks in the current or prior calendar year. In determining the number of employees, the employer must include its employees on leave of absence or on disciplinary suspension and must include temporary employees on the payroll of another employer. The employer should only count employees on leave or suspension when the employer reasonably suspects they will return to active employment. To be eligible for FMLA leave, an employee: (1) must be employed at a worksite where 50 or more employees are employed by the employer within 75 miles of that
worksite; (2) must have been employed by the employer for at least 12 months (the months need not be consecutive); and (3) must have worked at least 1,250 hours in the 12-month period preceding the leave. Employers must keep accurate records of hours worked by their employees in order to establish eligibility or non-eligibility of employees' rights to leave under FMLA.

An eligible employee may take up to 12 weeks of unpaid leave during any 12-month period for the following reasons: (1) in conjunction with the birth or adoption/foster care of a child; (2) for the employee's own “serious health condition”; (3) for the serious health condition of a spouse, parent, or minor or incompetent child; (4) for an eligible employee who is the spouse, child, parent or “next of kin” to care for a covered servicemember (up to 26 weeks); or (5) for a qualifying exigency arising out of the fact that a spouse, child, or parent of an employee is on active military duty, or has been notified of an impending call to active military duty. FMLA may run concurrently with other leave, such as workers’ compensation, short term disability, PTO, vacation, leave, sick leave, and state parental leave.

The statute and regulations generally define a “serious health condition” as:

1. any inpatient hospitalization;
2. a period of incapacity of more than 3 days that also involves either:
   a. treatment 2 or more times by a health care provider; or
   b. treatment once, with a regimen of continuing treatment.
3. incapacity due to pregnancy (or for prenatal care);
4. chronic conditions requiring treatment;
5. permanent or long-term conditions requiring supervision; or
6. non-chronic conditions requiring multiple treatments.

When there is doubt whether a condition qualifies as “serious” under FMLA the employer may require the employee to obtain medical certification. Employees must respond to all requests for certification within a 15-day period, unless they are unable to meet the deadline despite diligent, good faith efforts. Medical certification forms are available at the Department of Labor website.

When an employee requests FMLA leave, or when an employer acquires knowledge that an employee's leave may be for an FMLA qualifying reason, the DOL regulations require the employer to notify the employee of his/her eligibility to take FMLA leave within five business days, absent extenuating circumstances. Similarly, once an employer has obtained sufficient information to determine whether an employee’s leave will be protected by FMLA—such as information obtained from a medical certification—the employer must also notify the employee within five business days that the leave is designated as FMLA leave, absent extenuating circumstances. If the employer has sufficient information, it may provide both the eligibility and designation notices to the employee at the same time. If the employee is eligible for FMLA leave, the regulations also require that the employee receive a written notice of “Rights and Responsibilities” at the time of their eligibility notice detailing the specific expectations and explaining any consequences of the employee’s failure to meet such obligations.
Use of FMLA leave should be established with the employee at the commencement of the leave. Leave in conjunction with the birth, adoption or foster care of a child must be taken within one year of the birth, adoption or foster care placement. Leave in connection with a serious health condition may be available on an intermittent or reduced hour, if medically necessary. For example, an employee may take off several days per month or an hour per day so long as the total reduction is not more than 12 weeks of work per year.

During the leave, the employer must continue to pay the employer’s share of the employee’s health insurance benefits on the same basis as before the employee went on leave (discussed in the Benefits section of this Guide). Employers may require employees to use any accrued paid vacation, PTO, personal, medical or sick leave as part of the 12-week period, such that the sum of the accrued time off plus FMLA leave does not exceed 12 weeks. Employers should notify employees that other accrued time off will be counted toward the 12-week FMLA period but failure to provide such notice does not entitle the employee to another 12 weeks of leave.

At the end of the leave, an employee must be restored to his or her prior position or to a position with equivalent benefits, pay, and other conditions of employment unless the employee would otherwise have been subject to layoff during the leave. There are exceptions for “key employees,” defined as the top ten percent highest paid salaried employees within 75 miles of the workplace. To preserve its right not to reinstate a “key” employee, the employer must notify the employee of the decision not to reinstate prior to the leave.

Amendments contained in the 2008 NDAA added military leave entitlements for eligible employees. FMLA now provides a fifth reason for leave that permits an eligible employee to take up to 12 weeks of leave in any 12-month period because of a “qualifying exigency” arising out of the fact that a spouse, child, or parent of an employee is on active military duty, or has been notified of an impending call to active military duty. The regulations issued by the DOL define “qualifying exigency” by providing a list of reasons for which an eligible employee can take leave under this provision. These reasons are divided into nine general categories: (1) short-notice deployment, (2) military events and related activities, (3) childcare and school activities, (4) financial and legal arrangements, (5) counseling, (6) rest and recuperation, (7) post-deployment activities, (8) parental care, and (9) additional activities.

Employees must provide notice of their intent to take active duty leave that is “reasonable and practical.” However, because of the “exigent” nature of this type of leave, employers should be prepared to receive only limited notice.

The 2008 NDAA amendment also added “Servicemember Family Leave” to FMLA. Under this provision, an eligible employee who is the spouse, child, parent or “next of kin” of a “covered service member” can take up to 26 weeks of leave in a “single 12-month period” to care for the covered servicemember who is recovering from a serious illness or injury sustained in the line of duty. Under the DOL revised regulations, the term “covered servicemember” means a member of the Armed Forces (including the National Guard or Reserves) who is undergoing medical treatment, recuperation, or therapy, is otherwise in outpatient status, or is on the temporary disability retired list, for a serious injury or illness. The definition of “covered servicemember” also includes a covered veteran who is undergoing medical treatment, recuperation or therapy for a serious injury or illness.

In October of 2009, Congress passed the National Defense Authorization Act of 2010 (the “NDAA of 2010”). The NDAA of 2010 changed two of the above FMLA military leave provisions. First, “qualifying exigency” leave available for an employee whose spouse, child, or parent is in the
regular armed forces. By terms of the prior statute, “qualifying exigency” leave was not available to family members of military personnel in the regular armed forces; it was only available to family member of a military member in the National Guard or Reserves. Second, veterans are eligible for “covered servicemember” leave for up to five years after military service.

As noted in this Guide, FMLA permits employers to require certification by a health care provider of a request for leave relating to a serious health condition. While the amendments allow employers to require certification of requests for leave pertaining to care for a service member’s injury, employers are cautioned to ensure that certification forms (including those previously available from the Department of Labor) appropriately address the circumstances and eligibility criteria applicable to military leave allowances. Forms are available on the DOL website.

Given the complexities of this law and the confusion that arises when FMLA, disability discrimination and workers’ compensation laws all apply in certain situations, employers are advised to seek the advice of legal counsel to ensure compliance with FMLA and its various regulations.

**PARENTAL LEAVE**

Minnesota statutes contain provisions concerning leaves of absence that overlap with FMLA in certain areas. Employers are required to apply the most generous provision where the laws overlap or conflict. Minnesota employers with 21 or more employees at one work site must permit employees who have worked at least half-time for the preceding 12 months to take an unpaid leave of absence of up to twelve (12) weeks in conjunction with the birth or adoption of a child. Under this statute, pregnant women are also allowed leave in conjunction with prenatal care or because of incapacity due to pregnancy or related health issues.

The following rules apply to Minnesota parental leave:

- The leave must be made available to natural and adoptive fathers and mothers who have been employed for at least twelve (12) consecutive months preceding the leave request and who work an average of at least half time per week.

- The twelve weeks of leave may be reduced by any period of paid parental or disability leave already provided by the employer, so that total leave does not exceed twelve weeks. Unlike leave under FMLA, the twelve weeks of parental leave may not be reduced by accrued sick days to which the employee is entitled, unless the employee agrees.

- The employer may adopt policies governing the timing of requests for unpaid leave. The employee has the right to determine the timing of the leave, except that the leave must begin no later than twelve months after the birth or adoption.

- The employee may continue all group insurance during the leave at his or her own expense.

- The employee must be permitted to return to his or her former position or to a comparable position at the same rate of pay, except if the employee would have otherwise been subject to layoff during the leave. The employee retains all accrued pre-leave benefits and seniority.
• If the leave is longer than one month, the employee must give the employer at least two weeks’ notice prior to returning to work.620

SICK CHILD CARE LEAVE AND LEAVE FOR CARE OF RELATIVES

Minnesota employers with more than 21 employees at at least one work site must allow employees to use accrued personal sick leave benefits for absences due to illness of their child, adult child, spouse, sibling, parent, grandparent, grandchild, mother-in-law, father-in-law, or stepparent, for reasonable periods of time, on the same terms as the employees are able to use sick leave benefits for their own illnesses.621 The employer may limit the use of personal sick leave benefits for absences due to an illness of or injury to the employee’s adult child, spouse, sibling, parent, grandparent, grandchild, mother-in-law, father-in-law, or stepparent to no less than 160 hours in any 12-month period.622 A “child” is defined as an individual under age 18 or under age 20 if he or she is attending secondary school.623 To qualify for sick child care leave/leave for care of relatives, an employee must have worked for the employer on at least a half time basis for the 12 months preceding the leave.624

Under the Women’s Economic Security Act, an employee may also use sick leave as “safety leave.”625 Safety leave is that that is used to provide or receive “assistance because of sexual assault, domestic abuse, or stalking.”626

In 2016, both Minneapolis and St. Paul passed sick and safe time ordinances that took effect July 1, 2017 (for employers with fewer than 24 employees, the St. Paul ordinance takes effect Jan. 1, 2018). The Minneapolis and St. Paul ordinances cover employees who work within the geographic boundaries of each respective city. Employees can use sick and safe time for a number of reasons including, but not limited to, their own mental or physical health condition or to receive health care; to care for a family member for the same purposes; for an absence due to domestic abuse, sexual assault or stalking of the employee or a family member; for an absence due to the closure of the employee’s place of business by order of a public health official to limit exposure to infectious or hazardous materials; or to accommodate an employee’s need to care for a family member whose school or place of care is closed due to inclement weather, loss of power, or other unexpected reasons, or that has been closed by order of a public health official to limit exposure to infectious or hazardous materials. The definition of “family member” extends well beyond the immediate family.

Both ordinances require that, at a minimum:

• Employees accrue one hour of sick and safe time for every 30 hours worked, up to a maximum of 48 hours per year. For purposes of accrual, exempt employees are deemed to work 40 hours per week, unless their normal work week is fewer than 40 hours -- in which case, accrual is based upon their normal work week.

• Employees must be allowed to carry over accrued but unused sick and safe time to the following year.

• The total amount of accrued but unused sick and safe time need not exceed 80 hours at any time.
• Sick and safe time begins to accrue at the beginning of the employment relationship or the effective date of the respective ordinance, whichever is later.

• Both ordinances allow employers to satisfy the accrual and carryover requirements by frontloading sick and safe time. This can be done by providing at least 48 hours of earned sick and safe time to an employee following the first 90 days of employment for use during the first year, and then providing at least 80 hours of earned sick and safe time at the beginning of each subsequent year.

• Employees may begin using accrued sick and safe time beginning 90 calendar days after they begin their employment.

In Minneapolis, for an employer with six or more employees, sick and safe time is paid leave. For an employer with five or fewer employees, such leave is unpaid. An exception: For an employer operating within the first 12 months after hiring its first employee (other than a chain establishment), only unpaid sick and safe time will be required. This exception is only to remain in effect for five years from July 1, 2017.

In St. Paul, sick and safe time is paid leave for all eligible employees. Unlike Minneapolis, there is no small-company exception. One exception: for an employer operating within the first six months after hiring its first employee, sick and safe time may be unpaid. This exception expires Jan. 1, 2023.

**BONE MARROW LEAVE**

Minnesota employers with 20 or more employees at at least one work site must grant a paid leave of absence of up to 40 work hours to an employee who seeks to undergo a medical procedure to donate bone marrow. The employer may not retaliate against the employee for requesting or obtaining the leave. The employer may require a doctor’s statement verifying the purpose and length of the leave. If there is a medical determination that the employee does not qualify as a bone marrow donor, paid leave granted prior to the medical determination is not forfeited. There is no requirement that the employee be employed by the employer for a certain period of time before becoming eligible for the leave.

**SCHOOL LEAVE**

Minnesota employers with one or more employees at at least one work site must grant unpaid leave of up to a total of 16 hours during any 12-month period to enable a parent to attend the special education, pre-school or school conferences or school-related activities of their children or foster children if those conferences or activities cannot be scheduled during nonwork hours. While employees need not be paid for school leave, they may use accrued paid vacation leave or other appropriate leave for this purpose. Where the need for school leave is foreseeable, the employee must give the employer reasonable prior notice and must make a reasonable effort to schedule the leave so as not to unduly disrupt operations.
# COMPARISON OF FEDERAL AND MINNESOTA FAMILY / MEDICAL / PARENTAL LEAVE LAWS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINNESOTA LAW[^638]</th>
<th>FEDERAL LAW[^639]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Covered Employer</strong></td>
<td>An employer employing 21 or more employees at a single work site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Eligible Employee</strong></td>
<td>An individual who has worked for at least one year for the employer and worked at least half time in the 12-month period preceding the leave.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>When Leave Can Be Taken</strong></td>
<td>In conjunction with (a) the birth or adoption of a child (parental leave); or (b) the illness or injury of a child, adult child, spouse, sibling, parent, grandparent, mother-in-law, father-in-law, grandchild, grandparent or stepparent, for reasonable periods of time, on the same terms as the employees are able to use sick leave benefits for their own illnesses. The employer may limit the use of personal sick leave benefits for absences due to an illness of or injury to the employee’s adult child, spouse, sibling, parent, grandparent, mother-in-law, father-in-law, or stepparent to no less than 160 hours in any 12-month period. An employee working at least 20 hours a week may also receive paid leave of up to 40 hours to donate bone marrow. An employee may also use sick leave for safety leave. Safety leave is that used to provide or receive assistance because of sexual assault, domestic abuse or stalking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MINNESOTA LAW</strong>*638**</td>
<td><strong>FEDERAL LAW</strong>*639**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length of Leave</strong></td>
<td>For parental leave, up to 12 weeks, to commence not later than 12 months after birth or adoption. For sick child care leave/leave for care of relatives, for reasonable periods as the employee’s attendance with the child or covered relative is necessary, consistent with the employer’s policy for employee sick leave. For the serious illness or injury of a covered servicemember, up to a total of 26 weeks per year. For all other leave, up to a total of 12 weeks per year. In the case of adoption or birth of a child, leave must be taken within 12 months of the birth or placement. In the case of a leave due to a serious health condition, the leave may be available on an intermittent or reduced hour basis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Paid or Unpaid Leave</strong></td>
<td>Parental leave may be unpaid. However, paid parental or disability leave, except for accrued sick days, may be considered part of the 12-week parental leave period. An employer may require the employee to use accrued paid vacation, personal, medical or sick leave as part of the 12-week leave period.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Insurance Benefits</strong></td>
<td>The employee may continue coverage under the employer’s group insurance policies during leave at the employee’s own expense. The employer must pay its normal portion of the employer’s group health insurance premium during the leave period. The employee may be required to pay the employee portion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Return to Work</strong></td>
<td>Employees on parental leave must be returned to their former or comparable positions, except where the employee would otherwise have been laid off during the leave. Employees taking sick child care leave/leave to care for relatives must be returned to their former positions. Employees must be returned to their former or equivalent positions, except if the employee would otherwise have been laid off during the leave. There are certain exceptions for the highest paid 10 percent of the employer’s employees.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Notices Required of Employees</strong></td>
<td>Employers may require reasonable employee notice of parental leave. Employees must provide two weeks advance notice of return from parental leave if the leave is longer than one month. An employee seeking sick child care/leave for care of relatives must provide the same notice required as for sick leave for that employee. Employees are to give 30 days’ notice, or as much notice as practicable. For leave due to a serious health condition, employees are required to make reasonable efforts to schedule treatment so that employer operations are not unduly disrupted.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VACATION AND PAID TIME OFF

Minnesota employers are not required by law to provide vacation time (also referred to as “Paid Time Off” or “PTO”) for their employees. Paid vacation or PTO, however, is almost universally provided to employees. Employers should notify employees of the manner in which vacation or PTO days accrue, whether vacation days/PTO can be carried over from year to year (if used for compliance under Minneapolis or St. Paul Sick and Safe Time ordinances, then carryover up to 80 hours must be provided), and whether vacation/PTO is forfeited if unused at the end of the year. Employers should also inform their employees whether they will be paid for unused accrued vacation/PTO time upon termination of employment. Although such payment is not necessarily required by Minnesota law (i.e., “use it or lose it” policies are permitted), most employers do pay for unused accrued vacation/PTO time upon termination.

In Minnesota, employers may impose conditions on payments for unused vacation or PTO upon termination of employment when the conditions are incorporated into a clear policy. More specifically, the court stated that although vacation and PTO benefits are “wages” under applicable Minnesota law, employers may legally adopt and enforce a written policy not to pay earned, but unused vacation or PTO benefits to departing employees who fail to provide the required notice of resignation or are terminated for misconduct (as was the situation before the court). The court also commented with approval on written policies of employers relating to capping the amount of accrued vacation or PTO benefits and “use-it-or-lose-it” vacation or PTO benefits—both of which are common practices among employers.

In light of the forgoing, vacation and PTO policies should clearly communicate the employer’s intended policy choices. If an employer decides to change these policies, it is imperative to communicate the new policies to employees—including securing a proper acknowledgment. Policies that directly establish what, if anything, is owed at the time of termination should also include language preserving the employment-at-will status of each employee.

If the employer has a vacation/PTO policy stating that employees will be paid any unused, accrued vacation at termination, failure to make such payments may result in an employer being found guilty of a gross misdemeanor.

HOLIDAYS

Most Minnesota employers provide paid holidays to their full time employees for New Year’s Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving and Christmas. In addition, some employers may include Martin Luther King’s birthday (third Monday in January), Presidents’ Day (third Monday in February), Good Friday, the day after Thanksgiving and part or all of Christmas Eve Day and New Year’s Eve Day. Some employers also provide paid time off for an employee’s birthday or “floating holiday” days. The law does not require that employees be paid for holidays, nor that employees who work on holidays be paid at a premium rate.

Holiday, vacation/PTO and sick days need not be counted as time worked for purposes of calculating overtime under wage and hour laws.
SICK TIME

Many employers permit employees to accrue a certain number of sick days per year. The employer is advised to publish this policy and also to indicate whether sick days may be carried over from year to year or whether they are forfeited if unused at the end of the year. In addition, the employer should clearly indicate that there will be no pay for unused sick days at termination of employment, if that is the employer’s policy.

In some workplaces, it is a hardship for the employer to have employees out sick, particularly where the employee is not really sick but merely wants to use up his or her sick days before the end of the year. To avoid that problem, some employers pay employees for all or a portion of unused sick days at the end of each calendar year. This policy generally reduces absenteeism and the resulting inconvenience to the employer. Other employers simply notify their employees that they may take a reasonable amount of time off if they are sick, as needed, but if the amount of sick time taken becomes excessive, the employer has the right to take disciplinary action for excessive absenteeism regardless of the reason. Since employers with more than 20 employees must permit employees to use their sick time to care for sick children and other relatives, the employer should consider whether such an open-ended sick leave policy will be abused and cause hardship to the business.

Some employers offer PTO (Paid Time Off) plans that specify a maximum number of days for which the employee will be paid, regardless of the reason (whether for vacation, sick leave, or personal time off).

Employers located within the geographic boundaries of Minneapolis or St. Paul passed sick and safe time ordinances in 2016 that took effect July 1, 2017 (for employers with fewer than 24 employees, the St. Paul ordinance takes effect Jan. 1, 2018).

Both ordinances require that, at a minimum:

- Employees accrue one hour of sick and safe time for every 30 hours worked, up to a maximum of 48 hours per year. For purposes of accrual, exempt employees are deemed to work 40 hours per week, unless their normal work week is fewer than 40 hours -- in which case, accrual is based upon their normal work week.

- Employees must be allowed to carry over accrued but unused sick and safe time to the following year.

- The total amount of accrued but unused sick and safe time need not exceed 80 hours at any time.

- Sick and safe time begins to accrue at the beginning of the employment relationship or the effective date of the respective ordinance, whichever is later.

- Both ordinances allow employers to satisfy the accrual and carryover requirements by frontloading sick and safe time. This can be done by providing at least 48 hours of earned sick and safe time to an employee following the first 90 days of employment for use during the first year, and then providing at least 80 hours of earned sick and safe time at the beginning of each subsequent year.

- Employees may begin using accrued sick and safe time beginning 90 calendar days after they begin their employment.
In Minneapolis, for an employer with six or more employees, sick and safe time is paid leave. For an employer with five or fewer employees, such leave is unpaid. An exception: For an employer operating within the first 12 months after hiring its first employee (other than a chain establishment), only unpaid sick and safe time will be required. This exception is only to remain in effect for five years from July 1, 2017.

In St. Paul, sick and safe time is paid leave for all eligible employees. Unlike Minneapolis, there is no small-company exception. One exception: for an employer operating within the first six months after hiring its first employee, sick and safe time may be unpaid. This exception expires Jan. 1, 2023.

**MILITARY LEAVE**

The Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Act (“USERRA”) requires all public and private sector employers to provide leaves of absence with the right to reinstatement to employees who need to satisfy their military obligations. Under USERRA there is no minimum employee requirement. Employees who are called to uniformed service may give written or verbal notice before the leave commences.

Under USERRA, employers must allow servicemembers in employment who satisfy five basic requirements to reemployment protections:

- The employee left his or her position of employment by reason of service in the uniformed services;
- The employee provided the employer advance notice of the service, except in cases where it is impossible or unreasonable;
- The employee has five years or less of cumulative uniformed services with a particular employer;
- The employee was not separated from services with a disqualifying discharge; and
- The employee returned to work in a timely manner after conclusion of service.

Reemployment may be excused if an employer’s circumstances have changed such that reemployment would be impossible or unreasonable. Employers are excused from making efforts to qualify returning service members or from accommodating individuals with service connected disabilities, when doing so would be of such difficulty or expense as to cause “undue hardship.”

Reinstated employees are entitled to be reemployed in such a manner as to give them the status they would have enjoyed had they continued their employment during their uniformed service. They must be reemployed without a loss of seniority. They also are entitled to participate in insurance or other benefits that the employee would have attained if the person had remained continuously employed. The employee can also request and use any vacation, annual or similar leave with pay that the employee accrued before the commencement of his or her service. In addition, they cannot be discharged from their position without cause within one year of reinstatement if they served more than 180 days. (If they served more than 30 but fewer than 181 days, they cannot be discharged without cause within 180 days of reinstatement.)

Employers are advised to contact legal counsel to discuss their obligations with respect to employees on military leave for full understanding of these issues.
Note: Refer to the Minnesota Department of Employment and Economic Development ("DEED") publication Employing Servicemembers: What You Should Know About USERRA for additional military leave information.

JURY DUTY

An employer must permit employees to report for jury duty or to respond to a summons without any adverse employment action or threats against the employee.\(^{650}\) An employer who violates this rule may be fined up to $700, imprisoned for up to six months, required to reinstate the employee, required to pay damages for lost wages for up to six weeks and required to pay reasonable attorneys’ fees.\(^{651}\)

Many employers have policies that provide employees with the difference between the employee’s normal wages and the wages the employee receives for jury duty. If the employer has such a policy, it may want to consider limiting the time period during which the supplemental wages will be provided, for example, to a two-week period.

VOTING TIME

Minnesota employees are entitled to take time off work without loss of pay to vote in a regularly scheduled election, an election to fill a vacancy in the office of a United States Senator, United States Representative, State Senator or State Representative, or an election to fill a vacancy in nomination for a constitutional office.\(^{652}\) An employer’s violation of the law is a criminal misdemeanor.\(^{653}\)

An employer must also provide an individual with paid time off to serve as an election judge, provided the individual gives the employer at least 20 days’ advance written notice.\(^{654}\) The employer may reduce the employee’s pay by the amount the employee is paid to serve as an election judge.\(^{655}\)

MEAL AND BREAK TIMES

Minnesota employers must provide an employee sufficient time to eat a meal when that employee works eight or more consecutive hours.\(^{656}\) An employer is not required to pay the employee for the meal break unless it is for fewer than 20 minutes or the employee is not completely relieved of his or her duties.\(^{657}\)

Under Minnesota law, an employer also must allow each employee adequate time to use the restroom once during each four consecutive hour period of work.\(^{658}\)

An employer is also required under Minnesota law to provide a reasonable break time each day for a nursing mother who needs to express breast milk for her infant child.\(^{659}\) The break time should run concurrently with any break time already provided to the employee.\(^{660}\) The employer must also make reasonable efforts to provide a room or other location with access to an electrical outlet, other than a restroom, where the employee can express her milk in privacy.\(^{661}\)
EMPLOYEE ACCESS TO PERSONNEL FILES

All Minnesota employers are required to provide employees with access to their personnel records.662

Minnesota law requires that employers with at least 20 employees must provide written notice to a job applicant upon hire of the rights and remedies provided in Minnesota’s statutes governing personnel records.663 Aside from requiring written notice, the law does not detail either the method by which notice must be given or the specific contents of the required notice. An employer might, however, elect to provide notice through its employee handbook, along with prominently posting the notice at the workplace. As with any required notice, it is imperative to secure a signed acknowledgment from each employee documenting the required notice.

“Employee” includes former employees who have been separated from employment for less than one year.664 The procedure with respect to employee access to personnel files is as follows:

• If the employee serves a written request upon the employer to review his or her personnel record, the employer must permit a review of the original personnel file or an accurate copy within seven working days of receiving the request (14 working days if the file is located outside Minnesota).665

• The file (or a copy) must be available for review during the employer’s normal working hours at or near the employee’s workplace.666

• The employer need not make the file available to an employee during his or her working hours.667

• The employer may have someone present to monitor the review.668

• An employee is entitled to review his or her record only once every six months. A former employee may review his or her personnel file once each year after separation for as long as the personnel record is maintained.669

• The content of the personnel file that is available to employees is specifically defined in the statute and excludes many items, including, for example, statements of coworkers relating to an employee’s alleged misconduct. Legal counsel should be consulted before review of any personnel file that could contain controversial material.670

• After reviewing the employment file, the employee may obtain a copy of the file upon written request to the employer. Former employees may make a written request for, and are entitled to receive, a copy of the file without first reviewing the file. Employers are not permitted to charge employees for copying their files.671 If, after receiving the requested materials, the employee disagrees with specific information in the personnel file, the employee may ask the employer to remove the information. Such request need not be in writing.672
• If the employer refuses to remove or revise the disputed material, the employee can submit a written response to the disputed information not to exceed five pages. Such response must be included with the disputed information and must be provided to any other party receiving the disputed information.  

• If an employer complies with the above procedures, the employer generally may not be the subject of a lawsuit for defamation, libel or slander based on information contained in the personnel record.

• The protection afforded by this statute is limited and does not mean that an employer is free to disseminate any portion of any employee’s personnel file. In fact, the employer should not reveal the contents of any employee’s personnel file unless required to do so by law or under compelling circumstances and only after consultation with legal counsel.

• Employees are protected from retaliation for asserting their rights under this law.

ACCESS TO EMPLOYEE ASSISTANCE RECORDS

Upon written request by a person who received assistance under an employee assistance plan (or the parent or legal guardian of a minor who received assistance), an employee assistance provider must provide an opportunity to review and make copies of the employee assistance records. The time period for complying with such a request is the same as the time for responding to a request to review a personnel file. No copying charge may be assessed.

Employee assistance records must be kept separately from personnel records and must not become part of the employee’s personnel file. No portion of the employee assistance records may be disclosed to a third party (including the employer) without prior authorization from the person receiving services or their legal representative. The only exceptions to the nondisclosure rule are disclosures pursuant to state or federal law or a court order, disclosures required in the normal course of providing the employee assistance services, and disclosures to prevent physical harm or the commission of a crime.
PERSONNEL RECORD RETENTION

IN GENERAL

Various statutes require employers to retain employee records for specific time periods. In addition, it is normally in the employer’s best interests to retain records through various statute of limitation periods so that the employer can defend itself against various employment law claims.

An exhaustive list and analysis of these requirements is beyond the scope of this Guide. The safest course would be to retain all records indefinitely. For example, a dispute involving pension benefit eligibility could necessitate a review of 20 years of wage and hour records.

For employers who wish to adopt a voluntary record destruction program, some general guidelines are as follows:

- Retain all records relating to benefits and benefit determinations for at least six years beyond final payment under the particular benefit program.
- Any materials relating to possible discrimination claims, including performance reviews and disciplinary comments, should be kept for a minimum of three years.
- Any contractual documents should be kept for at least six years following the final termination date of the contract.

MEDICAL RECORDS

Medical records and medical information obtained from or regarding applicants and employees must be collected and maintained on separate forms and in separate medical files, and treated as confidential medical records. However, the employer may inform supervisors and managers of required employee work restrictions and necessary accommodations; first aid personnel may be informed if emergency treatment of an employee may be required; and government officials may be provided relevant information for purposes mandated by law.

PRIVACY

Minnesota law permits employees to sue their employers for invasion of privacy in three situations: (1) intrusion into seclusion (i.e. personal and private matters); (2) publication of personal information that others do not need to know and that employees reasonably expect to remain private; and (3) misappropriation of someone’s name, picture, or likeness without their consent. The exact scope of claims for invasion of privacy is not clear, but probing into employees’ personal lives and sharing information that employees might expect to remain confidential may pose some potential problems. Also, employers should exercise care when making employment decisions based upon an employee’s lifestyle or off-duty conduct. Minnesota law provides certain protections in these situations and employers should consider that employees may expect privacy under some circumstances.

One rapidly developing area of the law concerning privacy issues is the use of computers, electronic mail, voice mail, and other electronic communication systems. Employers may have legitimate reasons to monitor these systems, such as investigating theft or disloyalty, avoiding conflicts of interest, and disciplining employees who engage in misconduct. However, employers
should also be aware that these communication systems might contain information that employees expect to keep private—anything from grocery lists typed on the computer to romantic messages exchanged on voice mail or e-mail.

Both the Electronic Communications Privacy Act of 1986 and the Minnesota Privacy Act impose certain criminal and civil penalties on anyone who intentionally intercepts electronic communications between the sender and recipient. Absent some exceptions, these statutes seemingly prohibit employers from monitoring or retrieving information on various electronic communications systems. However, these statutes contain two major exceptions that permit employers to monitor certain communications:

(1) Electronic communications may be monitored when one or both of the parties to the communication consents to the monitoring. For example, if an employee signs an acknowledgment to an employee handbook that contains a policy permitting the employer to monitor its computers, telephones, and other means of electronic communication, the employee has given actual consent to such monitoring. Consent may also be implied. Thus, if an employer clearly explains to its employees that it may monitor computers, telephones, and other electronic communication devices and if the employee continues to use them, the employee has given implied consent to the interception. Note that the employer may review work-related and personal communications regardless of subject matter if the employee gives consent.

(2) A “business use” exception permits the provider of electronic communication systems to monitor them in the ordinary course of business. For example, telecommunications companies may review telephone calls on their equipment and any company providing computers and e-mail to its workforce may review the materials on its equipment so long as the review is in the ordinary course of business. Because this exception is narrower than the consent exception discussed above, care should be used not to monitor communications that are unrelated to the business.

The following are suggestions for dealing with the privacy issues arising from the monitoring of electronic communications:

- Establish policies. Inform current and potential employees in writing that various electronic communication systems available to them should be used only for business purposes and that use for improper purposes including, for example, harassment or pornography, is prohibited. Also inform them that the systems may be monitored from time to time and that discipline may be imposed upon employees who are using the systems inappropriately. Obtain consent to monitoring by requiring employees to acknowledge receipt of the policy itself or an employee handbook containing the policy.

- Follow the policies. Periodically check the electronic information in the workplace to make sure that employees are not sending sexually harassing messages, misappropriating confidential information, or otherwise abusing the system. Monitor in a nondiscriminatory way regardless of an employee’s race, gender, national origin, or membership in some other protected class.
• Limit monitoring as much as possible. Even if the employee has given some type of consent, limit monitoring to avoid employee fears that “Big Brother” is always watching or listening. If the monitoring suggests the employee has abused the electronic communications system, gather enough evidence to prove the abuse but then stop. If the employee is sending personal messages despite a policy to limit use of computers to work-related reasons, obtaining one or two personal messages is enough. It is not necessary to monitor all personal messages. Likewise, if an employer acts under the “business use” exception, interception should be limited to business matters. If interception shows that an employee is diverting away business opportunities, gather evidence of the diversion but do not use the interception to monitor that employee’s purely personal affairs.

• Limit disclosure of acquired information to people with a need to know. Do not make intercepted information available to anyone other than the persons who regularly deal with discipline and termination issues. Train these persons that intercepted information may be highly personal, confidential, embarrassing, and the basis for a defamation claim if the information is false and is communicated to others.

In addition to these policies, remind employees that messages sent on electronic systems may survive even though the sender believes they have been discarded. Courts are permitting discovery of archived computer messages and other communications that are retrievable long after the sender thought they were deleted from the system. Sensitive employment matters should be discussed one-on-one, in the privacy of an office or other appropriate location, rather than on voice mail or e-mail.

Finally, because employee privacy is a rapidly changing area of the law, and Congress has debated various bills that would restrict an employer’s ability to monitor electronic communications, consultation with legal counsel is highly recommended to determine the state of the law at any given time.
SHAREHOLDER-EMPLOYEES AND OTHER OWNER EMPLOYEES

Many businesses in Minnesota are organized as non-public or “private” corporations. Private corporations are those whose shares are not regularly traded on a recognized public market.

The issue of who owns shares in a private corporation is important, not only in terms of equity ownership and voting control, but also with respect to the rights and liabilities to and among the shareholders, officers, directors and employees in such corporations. The same is true for members, governors, and managers in limited liability companies (“LLCs”) and for partners in Minnesota partnerships.

THE RIGHTS AND DUTIES AMONG SHAREHOLDERS, OFFICERS, AND DIRECTORS IN PRIVATE CORPORATIONS

The law controlling companies incorporated in Minnesota generally holds that shareholders, officers, and directors owe duties of good faith and loyalty to the corporation and, under certain circumstances, to each other. Frequently, these duties are described as being “fiduciary” in nature. In making decisions regarding the conduct of business matters, it is therefore important for the controlling officers, directors, and shareholders to evaluate, on a case-by-case basis, whether their chosen course of action may violate any of their duties to the shareholders, including shareholder-employees, or to the corporation. The courts have defined these duties as follows:

- **Director’s and Officer’s Duty.** A director or officer has the general duty to act in good faith, in a manner reasonably believed to be in the best interests of the corporation, with the care an ordinarily prudent person in a like position would exercise under similar circumstances and to avoid acts of self-dealing and conflicts of interest.

- **Shareholder’s Duty.** A controlling shareholder in every private corporation has a duty to the minority shareholders not to use his or her control for the purpose of self-dealing, including conduct or actions that are fraudulent, illegal or unfairly prejudicial to the minority shareholders. All shareholders in closely-held corporations (i.e., those with 35 or fewer shareholders) have a duty to act toward one another and the corporation in good faith, which the courts in Minnesota and elsewhere have defined in terms of varying degrees of fiduciary duty.

In actual practice, the above-described duties are often alleged to have been breached when controlling shareholders, officers, or directors act for their personal benefit, or to the personal detriment of the minority shareholders or the corporation. While there is no complete listing of the circumstances in which these duties are found to have been breached, these claims usually involve such financial and corporate control issues as: diverting business opportunities; using funds or services for personal financial gain; withdrawing excess compensation, or other personally valuable benefits from the corporation; and excluding minority shareholders from the reasonable benefits of ownership in the corporation. Although some of these claims may technically belong to the company, in certain circumstances minority shareholders have asserted these types of claims directly against the majority shareholders, especially where the minority owner can establish some unique injury or damage to his or her investment.

Careful advance and ongoing planning can minimize the risk of breaching these duties.
THE EMPLOYEE AS SHAREHOLDER

Frequently, corporate management is presented with the question of whether to issue shares to key employees either as non-cash incentive compensation or pursuant to a buy-in formula. This type of benefit can be used to attract or retain qualified personnel and increase productivity by granting the employee a proprietary interest in the business. The issuance of shares to an employee, however, raises significant corporate governance and employment law issues that must be considered carefully. Some of the major issues are identified below.

- **Impact on the Employment Relationship.** An employee’s ownership of shares can potentially affect the corporation’s ability to alter the terms of his or her employment, including the right to terminate the employee’s employment. In Minnesota, a court has broad discretion to issue relief to a shareholder who has been improperly harmed in his or her capacity as a shareholder or as an employee. Accordingly, even if employed as a non-contract, “at-will” employee, an employee-shareholder may argue that a termination of his or her employment violated a “reasonable expectation” of continued employment, or other related employment terms, growing out of his or her status as a shareholder. The potential damages in a shareholder case are very large, and may include wages until expected retirement age, dividends and other distributions of corporate profits, the value of stock options that the shareholder was not allowed to exercise, and other missed opportunities to participate in the financial rewards of a company.

Whether an employee’s status as a shareholder creates a reasonable expectation of continuing employment turns upon the unique facts of each case. Among the potentially relevant factors are the amount of money the individual has invested into the company, the level of financial risk undertaken by the employee-shareholder, the degree of effort he or she has spent in making the company successful, discussions among the shareholders about their employment expectations, the policies or practices with respect to other employee-shareholders, and the tension between the controlling shareholders’ desire to manage the company effectively with the minority shareholders’ desire to continue employment. Accordingly, careful consideration must be given in both issuing stock to an employee and in modifying such an employee-shareholder’s employment terms, including termination of employment. These risks can be minimized by entering into definitive agreements with the employee regarding his or her shareholder rights, as discussed below.

- **Voting Control.** The issuance of additional shares to an employee could impact the voting control over the management of the corporation through the election of directors and selection of officers. Whether the issuance of shares will cause an unacceptable dilution or transfer of voting control should always be evaluated in advance of making any commitment to transfer shares.
• **Disclosure of Corporate Information.** Shareholders in Minnesota corporations generally have the right, without a showing of need, to inspect and copy certain corporate information that employers may not normally share with all of their employees, including annual financial statements, board resolutions and actions, bylaws, articles, and shareholder records. Additionally, upon a showing of proper purpose, shareholders in a privately-held company generally have the right to examine other corporate records. The confidentiality of corporate records should be considered when determining whether to make stock ownership available to employees.

• **Conditions of the Employee’s Stock Ownership.** Management should carefully consider the following issues before issuing stock to an employee:

  - What terms will govern the employee’s ownership and voting of the stock while employed by the company?
  
  - Will the employee be allowed to continue to own the shares if employment is terminated?
  
  - How will the shares be valued and purchased if the employee desires, or is required, to sell them by specific agreement with the corporation?

These questions can be resolved through definitive “shareholder control” and “buy-sell” agreements entered into with the employee in advance of transferring any shares. Under Minnesota law, there is a presumption that such agreements reflect the reasonable expectations of the shareholders to the extent that issues are addressed in the documents. In addition, management may prefer to implement other incentive programs, including “phantom” stock plans, which can give the employee a proprietary interest in the performance of the business while avoiding the stock ownership issues identified above.

Shareholder-employee issues are so complex and significant to the long-term success of a business that company owners and management should obtain competent legal advice prior to entering into any agreements to transfer shares to any employee.

**THE RIGHTS AND DUTIES AMONG MEMBERS, GOVERNORS, AND MANAGERS IN LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES AND AMONG PARTNERS IN PARTNERSHIPS**

The members, governors, and managers of LLCs formed under Minnesota law have duties and responsibilities to one another that are similar to the duties and responsibilities of shareholders, directors, and officers in privately-held companies, and have heightened responsibilities in closely-held LLCs. The same is true for partners in Minnesota partnerships. Employee ownership issues raise the same concerns in LLCs and partnerships as they do in corporations.
WORKERS’ COMPENSATION

PURPOSE AND PHILOSOPHY OF THE WORKERS’ COMPENSATION SYSTEM

In the absence of a workers’ compensation system, an employee injured while working would in most cases have no recourse for the injury except if the employer, its agents, or some third party had been negligent. Most work-related injuries would not be compensable because they are not the result of negligence (e.g., back injuries sustained while lifting), or they are caused by the negligence of the injured employee (e.g., an employee driving a forklift off a dock).

The philosophy of the workers’ compensation system is to provide benefits to injured employees under all circumstances where the injury relates to the work activity, regardless of whether anyone has been negligent. While this places a greater financial burden on the employer, the employer is able to add the cost to the product or service it provides, thereby spreading this cost of doing business among the consuming public. Furthermore, in exchange for providing these benefits, the exposure of the employer is limited by the workers’ compensation law. The employer is responsible only for specifically defined benefits such as wage loss, medical expense, and permanent injury. Other damage claims such as those for pain and suffering, emotional distress, or loss of consortium are not permitted. With limited exceptions, these workers’ compensation benefits become the only responsibility of the employer to its employees for work-related injuries, and the employer is not subject to other claims or lawsuits even if the injuries were caused by the employer’s negligence.

EMPLOYERS SUBJECT TO THE MINNESOTA WORKERS’ COMPENSATION LAW

All Minnesota employers, with very limited exceptions, are subject to the Minnesota Workers’ Compensation Act. The term “employer” means any person who employs another to perform a service for hire, and includes a corporation, partnership, association, group of persons, a state, a county, a town, a city, a school district, or a governmental subdivision. With limited exceptions, any such employer who has one or more employees is subject to the workers’ compensation law.

Employees include any persons who provide services to another for hire. Any person—no matter their age, duty, or title—may be included as an employee. Certain voluntary, uncompensated workers may also fall within the definition of an employee. There are limited exclusions to the categories of employees covered by the workers’ compensation law. Potential exclusions should be carefully reviewed with legal counsel.

INSURING OR SELF-INSURING AGAINST WORKERS’ COMPENSATION CLAIMS

Any employer subject to the Minnesota Workers’ Compensation Act must obtain workers’ compensation insurance coverage through an insurance company authorized to insure for such liability in the State of Minnesota. Certain employers, if they obtain approval from the Division of Insurance, may self-insure against workers’ compensation liability or may establish a group of self-insurers. In order to qualify as a self-insured employer, the employer must meet stringent requirements—including proof of substantial financial stability. Any employer who fails to insure or self-insure is subject to penalties and, in addition to the penalties, remains subject to
workers’ compensation claims or to broader damage claims in a civil damage action. Insurance companies providing workers’ compensation insurance in Minnesota are now required to make available to their insured employers a deductible plan whereby the employer pays up to a set amount per claim. The premium to be paid by an employer who selects a policy with a deductible will be reduced.

Employers may work with their insurance agents or brokers to obtain workers’ compensation coverage, or they may seek assistance in obtaining coverage by contacting the State of Minnesota Workers’ Compensation Division of the Department of Labor and Industry at 800-342-5354 or by visiting Workers’ Compensation - Businesses.

EMPLOYERS REQUIRED TO POST NOTICE OF EMPLOYEES’ RIGHTS

Employers are required by law to post at conspicuous locations a notice to employees of their rights under the Minnesota Workers’ Compensation Act. The notice advises employees of assistance available to them, the operation of the workers’ compensation system, and the name and address of the workers’ compensation insurance carrier (or the fact that the employer is self-insured, if applicable). Copies of preprinted notices may be obtained from the Minnesota Department of Labor and Industry, Workers’ Compensation Division at 800-342-5354 or by visiting Workplace Posters.

ACTION TO BE TAKEN BY THE EMPLOYER IN CASE OF AN INJURY TO AN EMPLOYEE

When an employee is injured, the employer has the responsibility of immediately reporting any such injury to its workers’ compensation insurance carrier. Preprinted forms entitled “First Report of Injury” for use in reporting injuries may be obtained either from the Department of Labor and Industry, Minnesota Workers’ Compensation Division, or from the insurance carrier or the insurance administrator. If death or serious injury occurs during the course of employment, the employer must report the death or injury to both the Department of Labor and Industry and the insurer within 48 hours. It is the responsibility of the employer, not the employee, to complete the First Report of Injury form. This form must then be sent to the insurance company, and the insurance company will in turn send a report to the Department of Labor and Industry within 14 days after the injury. Failure to meet this reporting period may result in a penalty imposed upon the insurance carrier. Note that the employer must also give the employee the “Minnesota Workers’ Compensation System Employee Information Sheet” at the time the employee is given a copy of the First Report of Injury Form. In 2016, OSHA proposed an electronic record-keeping rule that would have taken effect on July 1, 2017, but implementation of that rule has been postponed. In the future, electronic reporting of workplace injuries and illnesses may be required.

OSHA regulations require that when an employment-related incident results in the death of at least one employee, or the in-patient hospitalization of at least three employees, the death or hospitalization must be reported within eight hours to the Department of Labor and Industry’s OSHA office. After normal business hours and on Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays, the report must still be made within eight hours by telephoning OSHA’s toll-free telephone number: 800-321-6742. This reporting requirement applies to employment-related incidents that, within 30 days of their occurrence, subsequently result in the death of one employee, or the in-patient hospitalization of at least three employees.
Employers that learn about such reportable incidents after they occur must make the required report within eight hours of the time the incident is reported to any agent or employee of the employer.\textsuperscript{717}

Reporting an injury to the workers’ compensation insurance carrier or to the Commissioner of Labor and Industry does not constitute an admission that the injury was work-related or that it is covered by the workers’ compensation law.\textsuperscript{718} These are notice and reporting requirements that must be met as soon as the employer is aware of a claimed injury. The employer and its insurance carrier are not, by virtue of this reporting, precluded from contesting the claim.

**BENEFITS UNDER THE WORKERS’ COMPENSATION LAW FOR AN INJURED EMPLOYEE**

Benefits available for a work-related injury are established by statute. These statutes may be amended by the legislature at any time. The statutes in effect at the time of injury must be consulted for specifics. Generally, categories of benefits include the following:\textsuperscript{719}

- **Medical and Related Services.** The employee is entitled to medical, chiropractic, surgical and hospital treatment, including nursing, medicines, medical and surgical supplies, crutches, apparatus including artificial members, and other reasonable expenses for care and treatment.

- **Temporary Total Disability.** During the period when an employee is recovering from the injury and unable to work, the employee is entitled to two-thirds of his or her weekly wage at the time of injury, subject to a statutory maximum. An injured employee disabled from work and who has a low weekly wage nevertheless is entitled to a minimum set by statute. This temporary total disability benefit is available throughout the period of the employee’s inability to return to work, subject to time limitations, and may be terminated 90 days after the employee has reached maximum medical improvement from the injury, or upon the employee’s retirement.

- **Temporary Partial Disability.** If the injured employee is able to work in a partially disabled condition but because of the injury is not able to earn the same amount of money that the employee earned at the time of the injury, the employee is entitled to temporary partial disability. Temporary partial disability is measured by two-thirds of the difference between what the employee was earning at the time of the injury and what the employee is able to earn in the partially disabled condition, subject to statutory maximums. Temporary partial disability is limited to 225 weeks of cumulative benefits, and will not be paid after 450 weeks from the date of injury.

- **Permanent Partial Disability.** Upon cessation of temporary total disability, permanent partial disability becomes payable. If the employee has permanent disability, the percentage of this permanent disability is determined by an evaluating doctor through application of disability schedules.\textsuperscript{720} The amount of these benefits is statutorily determined based upon the percentage rating of disability.
- **Permanent Total Disability.** Where an injured employee is permanently and totally disabled from substantial gainful employment, the employee is entitled to permanent and total disability. This compensation is paid during the permanent total disability of the injured employee, but is subject to some reduction if the employee receives disability benefits because of the same injury from a governmental disability benefit program, or if the employee receives old age or survivor benefits under the Social Security law. Permanent total disability benefits typically cease at age 67 because of presumed retirement.

- **Dependency Benefits.** In the case of a fatal work-related injury, limited burial expenses are paid. In addition, dependency benefits are paid to persons dependent upon the deceased employee. Compensation for the spouse is paid at the rate of 50 percent of the employee’s weekly wage at the time of injury for a period of ten years. These payments are increased depending upon the number of dependent children up to a maximum of two-thirds of the employee’s wage at the time of the accident.\(^{721}\)

The Minnesota Workers’ Compensation Act encourages employers to return injured employees to gainful employment.\(^{722}\) The Act provides that an employer who, without reasonable cause, refuses to offer continued employment to its employee when employment is available within the employee’s physical limitations, may be liable in a civil action for up to one year’s wages, subject to a maximum of $15,000.\(^{723}\) This obligation of the employer is not covered by insurance.\(^{724}\)

For employers who are insured for workers’ compensation coverage, the administration of these numerous benefits is handled by the insurance company or by a third-party administrator. Self-insured employers must, of course, administer their own benefits.

**INFORMAL RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES**

A vast majority of workers’ compensation claims are handled quickly and without problems. The claims are investigated by the insurance carrier or third party administrator and, where appropriate, benefits are voluntarily paid.

Where an injury is work-related and the employee is entitled to benefits, benefits will be paid under the law as noted above. Occasionally, disputes arise with respect to discontinuing benefits after a period of time. A system is in place for resolving such disputes by an administrative conference.\(^{725}\) An administrative conference is intended as an informal meeting attended by the employee and possibly the employee’s attorney, by the employer, by the employer’s insurance company, and by a representative of the Department of Labor and Industry. An attempt is made to resolve these disputes through such a conference. If a resolution cannot be voluntarily made, the Department will make a decision. This decision is appealable.\(^{726}\)
PROCEDURE FOR RESOLUTION OF DISPUTED CLAIMS AND RIGHT OF APPEAL

Disputes over claims arise when the employer and its insurer deny that the injury is work-related or deny that the benefits claimed are justified. Disputes may also arise over efforts to terminate benefits. When such disputes exist, the insurance carrier will retain legal counsel to represent the interest of the employer in the dispute. These disputes, unless settled, will proceed to a hearing before a workers’ compensation judge who will hear the evidence and render a formal decision. The evidence submitted to the judge may include the testimony of witnesses, such as the testimony of doctors through depositions or medical reports, and occasionally testimony of rehabilitation consultants or other experts. After the hearing, the compensation judge will render a formal written decision. Any party dissatisfied with the decision of the compensation judge may appeal that decision to the Minnesota Workers’ Compensation Court of Appeals. On appeal, the matter is not retried, but rather, the court determines whether the compensation judge’s decision was clearly erroneous and not supported by substantial evidence. The Court of Appeals may affirm, modify or reverse the decision, or remand the case. Any party dissatisfied with the decision of the Workers’ Compensation Court of Appeals may file a Writ of Certiorari to appeal the matter to the Minnesota Supreme Court.
SAFETY, HEALTH, AND ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES IN THE WORKPLACE

MINNESOTA OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ACT

The Occupational Safety and Health Division of the Minnesota Department of Labor and Industry administers the Minnesota Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1973 (“OSHA”). The express purpose of this Act is “to assure so far as possible every worker in the state of Minnesota safe and healthful working conditions and to preserve our human resources.” The Minnesota Occupational Safety and Health Codes adopt, by reference, the federal Occupational Safety and Health Standards. In addition, Minnesota has adopted some “localized” rules that apply to hazards not covered by the federal OSHA standards. OSHA standards apply to all places of employment in the state with the exception of those under the exclusive jurisdiction of the federal government.

EMployer RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

An employer’s rights and responsibilities under the Act include, but are not limited to, the following:

- An employer must furnish to employees conditions of employment that are free from recognized hazards that are causing or are likely to cause death or serious injury.
- Employers are entitled to participate in the development, revision, or revocation of OSHA standards by commenting on proposed standards, participating in hearings concerning standards, or by requesting the development of a new standard.
- An employer may request a variance from the requirements of a particular OSHA standard if the employer is unable to meet the mandates of that standard and wishes to use alternative means of compliance.
- Employers are entitled to protection of trade secrets or other legally privileged communications.
- Employers must post the Occupational Safety and Health Protection on the Job poster in their places of employment. Posters may be obtained by contacting the Minnesota Department of Labor and Industry, 443 Lafayette Road North, St. Paul, MN 55155, 651-284-5042 or at Workplace Posters.
- Employers must provide to their employees free of charge all necessary protective equipment required by OSHA standards.
RECORDKEEPING

Employers must maintain a log of injuries and illnesses prescribed in the Minnesota OSHA Codes and must post an annual summary of those injuries. The OSHA 300 Form, which is used for this purpose, includes information and instructions for completing the form and is available by contacting the Minnesota Department of Labor and Industry at 651-284-5042 or visiting MNOSHA Compliance: Recordkeeping Standard. This injury and illness information must also be made available to an OSHA investigator should an inspection be conducted at the place of employment.742

PENALTIES

Under Minnesota law, an employer who receives a citation for a serious violation of its duties under the Minnesota OSHA standards may be assessed a fine of up to $7,000.743 If a serious violation of the Minnesota OSHA standards occurs that causes or contributes to the death of an employee, the employer may be assessed a fine of up to $25,000.744 Minnesota OSHA regulations contain an exception for small employers with fewer than 50 employees: if a violation is not willful or repeated, small employers may be assessed an initial fine of $5,000 and $5,000 for each of the following four years.745 Minnesota OSHA regulations also provide for criminal penalties of up to $70,000, imprisonment for not more than six months, or both for a first violation, and $100,000 or imprisonment for not more than one year, or both for a subsequent violation.746

ERGONOMICS

To date, Minnesota has not promulgated rules with respect to ergonomics; however, employers have an obligation to correct recognized ergonomics hazards causing or likely to cause injury to employees. Minnesota OSHA Workplace Safety Consultation (“WSC”) is working to showcase ergonomics best-practices of employers throughout the state to recommend approaches to reduce work-related musculoskeletal disorders in Minnesota. Examples of ways that employers and employees are working to reduce the risks of musculoskeletal injuries in the workplace can be reviewed at MNOSHA WSC: Industry Best-Practices.

There are no federal OSHA ergonomic rules in final form. However, the federal OSHA has issued, and will continue to issue, industry-specific guidelines to reduce injuries and illnesses related to musculoskeletal disorders. These guidelines are tools an employer can use to recognize and control hazards. The guidelines are voluntary and, accordingly, employers who fail to implement guidelines that OSHA develops are not in violation of OSHA. Currently, guidelines are available for shipyards, foundries, meatpacking plants, poultry processors, nursing homes and retail grocery stores. These guidelines can be found at MNOSHA WSC: Ergonomics. Employers in other industries for which guidelines have not yet been established may find useful information in these guidelines for developing their own ergonomic programs.

EMPLOYEE RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

Although the sole responsibility for compliance with the law rests with the employer, employees are obliged to comply with OSHA standards and regulations that are applicable to their own actions and conduct.747 Employees cannot be cited or fined for noncompliance; employers must set up their own disciplinary procedures for employees who violate standards or regulations. Employee rights include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Employees have the right to request an OSHA inspection by filing a written complaint with the Minnesota Occupational Safety and Health Division describing the hazardous conditions that exist at the work facility.748 The complaint must be
filed by a current employee and must be signed. A complainant’s name is not revealed nor is it part of any inspection record made available for review.

- Employees may participate in standards development activities.749
- Employees must be notified of a variance request filed by their employer; employees must be given the opportunity to participate in any hearing about a variance; employees may also file a petition explaining their position on the variance.750
- Employees may participate in the opening and closing conference held prior to or during an OSHA inspection.751
- Employees may not be discriminated against because they exercised any right afforded them under the Minnesota OSHA.752

**OSHA INSPECTIONS**

OSHA authorizes the Minnesota Department of Labor and Industry to conduct inspections and to issue citations and proposed penalties for alleged violations of OSHA.753 Inspections are generally prompted by fatalities or accidents that may have occurred at the facility, conditions that represent a continuing imminent danger to employees, or an employee complaint. Other inspections may occur during routine programmed inspections for high-hazard industries or occupations. Industries targeted for program inspections are selected based on their death, injury, and illness incident rates as well as such factors as employee exposure to toxic substances.

The investigator has the authority to take environmental samples and to take photographs related to the purpose of the inspection.754 The inspector may also privately question the owner or operator of the facility and its employees.755 The inspector must comply with all employer safety and health rules and practices at the facility being inspected, and the inspections should be conducted to avoid unreasonable disruption of the operations at the facility.756

A representative of the employer and a representative authorized by its employees must be given an opportunity to accompany the inspector during the inspection of the workplace.757 The inspector may consult with employees concerning matters related to OSHA during the inspection.758 The authorized representative of the employees must also be given an opportunity to participate in any conference or discussion held prior to or during the inspection.759 The investigator will hold a private conference with either the employee representative or the employer at either party’s request.760 Under OSHA rules, an employee taking part in the inspection is entitled to his or her regular pay for the time spent in the inspection.761

When the inspector arrives at the facility, management should be notified immediately. As part of employee training, employees should be advised as to the proper procedure to notify management in the event an inspector arrives at the facility. If an OSHA inspector does not have a search warrant, the inspector can be denied access to the facility.762 However, if the inspector is denied access, the inspector may return with a warrant and may be more likely to take a closer look at the facility because of the concern that the employer was trying to hide something, or had the opportunity to correct a violation during the period of time it took the inspector to obtain the warrant.
At the beginning of an inspection, the inspector should present his or her credentials, explain the nature and purpose of the inspection, and indicate generally the scope of the inspection and the records he or she wishes to review, if any. Inspections are generally conducted during regular working hours. If the inspection was prompted by a complaint, the employer should request a copy of the complaint from the inspector. The employer should also ask for an opening conference prior to the commencement of the inspection. During that time, a manager familiar with OSHA’s standards and the facility should meet with the inspector and collect information regarding why the inspection is occurring, what areas the inspector would like to inspect, and the types of information he or she will be collecting. At that time, the employer can decide whether or not the employer wants to take duplicate photos and duplicate environmental samples.

At the beginning of an inspection, the employer may identify areas in the facility that might reveal trade secrets. Information obtained in such areas during the inspections shall be labeled “Confidential-Trade Secret” and may not be disclosed by OSHA.

During the inspection, employers should always have a representative accompanying the inspector, as authorized by statute. If at all possible, it is beneficial to have two people accompany the inspector, one showing the inspector the areas of the facility and the other taking notes on the inspection. If the employer decides to take photos, they should be taken from the same vantage point as the OSHA inspector or the employer can request that the OSHA inspector provide copies of the photos to the employer. If samples are taken, the employer can request duplicate samples that would be retained by the employer. It is important to record the sample location and the collection methods.

In the event the inspector decides to review company documents, generally only documents required to be maintained under the law, such as the log and summary of occupational injuries and illnesses and the annual summary, need to be disclosed. In the event the OSHA inspector requests facility accident reports, legal counsel should review such reports before they are released.

At the conclusion of the inspection, the inspector must confer with the employer or the employer’s representative and formally advise the employer of any alleged violations discovered during the inspection.

If there is evidence suggesting a violation of OSHA, the inspector will issue the employer a written citation via certified mail within six months of the inspection. A copy of the citation and a proposed assessment of penalty will also be provided to the employer by certified mail. The citation should describe the nature of the alleged violation, refer to the provision(s) of the Act that have been violated, and fix a reasonable time or times for the abatement of the alleged violation.

The amount of the penalty will generally be related to its potential to cause harm, the company’s history of compliance, the size of the company, and the degree of control the employer had over the potential for the violation. The employer may be able to negotiate the amount of the penalty with the inspector by providing mitigating information to the inspector related to the factors that go into the assessment of the penalty amount. The imposition of a penalty and the date by which the violation must be corrected can be appealed through OSHA’s administrative procedures. The employer or employee may also contest the determination of a citation and both have a right to a hearing before an administrative law judge.
DISCRIMINATION

No employee may be discharged or in any way discriminated against because of filing a complaint with OSHA or exercising any of his or her rights under OSHA.\textsuperscript{776} This protection extends to participation in an inspection or providing information to the OSHA inspector during an employee interview.\textsuperscript{777}

In addition, an employee may refuse to work if he or she has a good faith reason to believe that imminent danger of death or harm may result from an alleged violation of OSHA.\textsuperscript{778} In this circumstance, the employee may have to accept alternative work until the existence of the alleged violation can be verified.\textsuperscript{779}

The remedies for discrimination against an employee include back pay, compensatory damages, reinstatement, and attorneys’ fees.\textsuperscript{780} There is also a private right of action available to the employee against the employer.\textsuperscript{781}

EMPLOYEE RIGHT-TO-KNOW ACT

The 1983 Minnesota Legislature passed the “Employee Right-to-Know” Act as part of the Minnesota statutes governing occupational safety and health. The Act is intended to ensure that employees are aware of the dangers associated with hazardous substances, harmful physical agents, or infectious agents (that apply only to hospitals and clinics) that they may be exposed to in their workplaces.\textsuperscript{782} The Act requires employers to evaluate their workplaces for the presence of hazardous substances, harmful physical agents, and infectious agents and to provide training to employees concerning those substances or agents to which employees may be exposed.\textsuperscript{783} Written information on hazardous substances, harmful physical agents, or infectious agents must be readily accessible to employees or their representatives.\textsuperscript{784} Labeling requirements for containers of hazardous substances and equipment or work areas that generate harmful physical agents are also included.\textsuperscript{785}

The Employee Right-to-Know Act generally applies to all Minnesota employers regardless of size.\textsuperscript{786} Special provisions apply to certain technically qualified individuals who meet the criteria defined in the standard.\textsuperscript{787} Farms with fewer than ten employees are exempt.\textsuperscript{788} Waste service employers are regulated by the federal Resource Conservation and Recovery Act.\textsuperscript{789}

Employers should conduct an inventory of their workplaces to determine what hazardous substances or harmful physical agents are present and that employees are at risk of exposure. Once the survey is completed, the employer must obtain, and make accessible to employees, written information on those substances or agents identified. This written information is usually in the form of a material safety data sheet (“SDS”) that can be obtained from the manufacturer of the substance. Material safety data sheets will provide the basic information that must be presented in the oral training program.

The Employee Right-to-Know standard is being enforced as part of the Minnesota Occupational Safety and Health program. The standard provides guidelines concerning the type of information that must be included in the training program, how often training must be provided, requirements for documentation and maintenance of training records, and labeling of hazardous substance containers and equipment that generates a harmful physical agent.\textsuperscript{790} The standard also includes lists of hazardous substances, harmful physical agents, and infectious agents to assist employers in evaluating their workplaces.\textsuperscript{791}
A copy of the Employee Right-to-Know (“ERKT”) Standard, which is included in the Minnesota Department of Labor and Industry Occupational Safety and Health Rules, may be obtained by contacting the Minnesota Bookstore, 660 Olive Street, St. Paul, MN 55155, at 651-297-3000. See An Employer’s Guide to Developing an Employee Right-to-Know Program. Questions concerning the Employee Right-to-Know Act may be directed to one of the Occupational Safety and Health Division offices listed under OSHA Area Offices.

**SMOKING**

In response to the increasing awareness of the health risks posed by second hand smoke, many states, including Minnesota, have passed legislation restricting smoking in public places. The Minnesota Clean Indoor Air Act was passed to protect human health and the environment by prohibiting smoking in certain areas and limiting it in other areas. The Act prohibits smoking in public places, such as restaurants, bars, and retail stores, in health care facilities, including hospitals, clinics and doctors’ offices, on public transportation, and in public schools.

The Minnesota Clean Indoor Air Act also prohibits smoking in virtually all places of employment. The Act is discussed in detail in the Workplace Issues section entitled “Smoking.”

Where employers have failed to limit smoking in the workplace, nonsmoking employees have brought civil suits to force their employers to provide clean-air work environments. An increasing number of employees exposed to smoke in the workplace and afflicted with smoke-associated medical disorders are also suing for unemployment benefits, disability payments, and workers’ compensation benefits.

**SICK BUILDING SYNDROME**

In recent years there has been increasing public awareness of dangers resulting from indoor air pollution. Sources of indoor air pollution include formaldehyde in particle board, plywood, furniture, and carpet; benzene in synthetic fibers, plastics, and cleaning supplies; mercury and lead in paint; asbestos; dust; pollen; and mold. Indoor air pollution problems arise when these materials are present in a building with an inadequate or defective ventilation system.

**AIDS**

In 1986 OSHA first began considering the problem of assuring a safe workplace for employees whose jobs routinely involve exposure to blood or other body fluids and, thus, potential exposure to HIV. While documented transmission of HIV in the workplace has been relatively rare, OSHA has concluded that the risk of injury is real and has promulgated workplace safety rules. The current OSHA rules require employers to establish an infection control program that conforms with OSHA standards for any employees whose job responsibilities give rise to “reasonably anticipated skin, eye, mucous membrane, or parenteral contact with blood or other potentially infectious materials.” Such exposures that are neither reasonably nor routinely expected in the normal course of employment are not covered by the OSHA rules.
OSHA standards do not require patients or other recipients of services provided by an employee to disclose their HIV infection. Pursuant to the OSHA rules, where an employee has suffered a needle stick, cut, or a splash of bodily fluids to his or her eye, nose, or mouth, the source person must be informed of the incident and tested for HIV infection, after consent is obtained. If the source person refuses testing or tests positive, the employee must be evaluated clinically as soon as possible. If the employee refuses testing after the incident, no adverse action may be taken against the employee.

Employers may be liable for the discriminatory acts of their employees, such as when an employee refuses to provide services to a person infected with HIV or refuses to work with an HIV infected co-worker. Federal nondiscrimination standards, such as those contained in the Rehabilitation Act and the Americans with Disabilities Act, as well as state and local statutes, prohibit such discrimination. Under applicable OSHA regulations, an employee acting in good faith can refuse to perform his job because of a reasonable fear of death or serious injury, when no reasonable, less drastic alternative is available to the employee. The employer cannot discipline or terminate the employee for the refusal. However, OSHA regulations provide that the employee’s apprehension of death or serious bodily injury must be of such a nature that a reasonable person, under similar circumstances, would conclude that there is a real danger of death or serious bodily injury and that there is insufficient time due to the urgency of the situation to eliminate the danger by resorting to regular statutory enforcement channels. Under this standard, an employee who is not afforded adequate protective equipment that meets OSHA standards may refuse to work. Such cases, however, would be limited to employment settings such as health care institutions, where employees routinely come in contact with patients’ bodily fluids. In most workplaces, the employee’s objection to working with a coworker or customer infected with HIV would not be based on a reasonable apprehension of an actual danger. Employer termination or discipline of an employee refusing to work under those circumstances does not violate OSHA standards.

**WORKPLACE ACCIDENT AND INJURY REDUCTION PLANS**

The Workplace Accident and Injury Reduction Act ("AWAIR") requires employers in certain industries to develop and implement written workplace accident and injury reduction programs to promote safe and healthy working conditions. The Commissioner of the Minnesota Department of Labor and Industry has compiled a list of standard industrial classifications ("SICs") of employers who must develop these programs. Covered SICs are based on the industry’s safety or workers’ compensation record and are updated every five years. The list of covered SICs is published in the [State Register](#). The list of employers can be based upon either SIC codes or the North American Industry Classification System ("NAICS").

A written plan must be developed within six months following the date the employer’s SIC is placed on the list. The plan must have clearly stated goals and objectives; describe responsibility for its implementation and management participation; contain methods used to identify, analyze, and control new or existing hazards, conditions and operations; describe communication to affected employees; and describe investigation of workplace accidents, corrective action, and enforcement of safe work practices. The employer must “conduct and document a review of the work place accident and injury reduction plan at least annually and document how procedures set forth in the program are met.”
ON-SITE CONSULTATION SERVICES

Free assistance is available to help private sector employers in small, high-hazard industries improve their safety record, lower accident and workers’ compensation costs, and understand OSHA obligations. This service is state and federally funded and is separate from the OSHA enforcement activity. A request for a consultation will not result in an OSHA inspection. Consultants will help employers recognize hazards, make recommendations for solving problems, and suggest other sources of help that may be available. A visit to the workplace by a consultant is scheduled at the employer’s request for a mutually agreeable time and is followed by a letter giving the consultant’s recommendations. The employer’s obligation is to correct any serious hazards noted. For information or assistance, contact: MN OSHA Workplace Safety Consultation, Minnesota Department of Labor and Industry, 443 Lafayette Road North, St. Paul, MN 55155, 651-284-5060.

OSHA AREA OFFICES

St. Paul
MNOSHA Compliance
443 Lafayette Road N.
St. Paul, MN 55155-4307
Phone: 651-284-5050
Fax: 651-284-5741
Toll-free: 877-470-6742
E-mail: osha.compliance@state.mn.us

Duluth
MNOSHA Compliance
525 Lake Ave. S., Suite 330
Duluth, MN 55802-2368
Phone: 218-733-7830
Fax: 218-725-7722

Mankato
MNOSHA Compliance
12 Civic Center Plaza, Suite 1650
Mankato, MN 56001-7706
Phone: 507-304-6262
Fax: 507-389-2746
Toll-free: 877-348-0508

MNOSHA Workplace Safety Consultation

MNOSHA Workplace Safety Consultation
443 Lafayette Road N.
St. Paul, MN 55155-4307
Phone: 651-284-5060
Fax: 651-284-5739
Toll-free: 800-657-3776
E-mail: osha.consultation@state.mn.us
TERMINATIONS

REDUCTIONS IN FORCE

Employers contemplating a reduction in force ("RIF") or large scale layoff should consult legal counsel to prevent inadvertent violations of the law. Plant closings, group layoffs, or relocations of operations may be subject to certain notice requirements under the federal Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification ("WARN") Act and the Older Workers Benefit Protection Act.

Reductions in force may have a disproportionate, adverse impact on particular protected classes of employees and can often lead to discrimination claims. While Minnesota courts usually affirm a layoff decision in the absence of some additional showing of discrimination, the impact of the decision on individual jobs should be examined to see that the employer’s action will withstand challenge.

To avoid potential discrimination claims, employers should consider as many objective factors as possible in their RIF decisions, including the positions to be eliminated and the skills required to perform the remaining jobs. By determining the criteria for a reduction in force in advance, an employer will minimize or eliminate adverse impact claims while accomplishing legitimate business-related goals. Although length of employment may be a legitimate criteria, an employer is not required to consider the seniority of the available employees. The past performance of employees can also be considered, however, the performance evaluation process should be uniform and objective. If the employer’s criteria are documented in advance and the employer can demonstrate that these objective and nondiscriminatory reasons resulted in the terminations, the termination decisions will likely be defensible as nondiscriminatory in the face of discrimination challenges.

PLANT CLOSING LAWS

The federal plant closing law, the WARN Act, requires a 60-day advance notice to employees who will be affected by either a plant closing or a mass layoff. To be covered under WARN, the employer must have, in total (including all companies that are part of the same controlled group), at least 100 full-time employees. The plant closing or mass layoff must consist of employment loss for at least 50 full-time employees at a single site of employment. For a mass layoff (where the facility will remain open), the 50 full-time employees must constitute at least one-third of the active workforce at that site. The layoffs need not occur all at once, but may be considered all part of one action, covered by WARN, if they occur within a 30-day period or, if there are a number of smaller layoffs (each one under 50) that together total at least 50, in a 90-day period. Employers need to be cautious about small layoffs within the period that precedes a larger layoff because the effect is cumulative.

Employers providing federal WARN Act notice must also report to the Minnesota Commissioner of Employment and Economic Development the names, addresses, and occupations of all employees being terminated.
There are strict statutory requirements concerning information that must be provided to affected employees, union representatives, and Minnesota state and local government officials. Fines and penalties can be imposed on employers who fail to comply with the notice requirements. However, there are also exceptions that permit employers under certain circumstances to provide fewer than 60-days advance notice or no notice at all. Dislocated workers may qualify for certain benefits under state law.

Any employer with at least 100 employees should consult with legal counsel if the employer will be laying off at least 50 employees at any single site during a 90-day period.

**EMPLOYMENT AT WILL**

Minnesota recognizes the general rule of “employment at-will.” In the absence of a collective bargaining agreement or other employment contract, an employer may discharge an employee at any time for any legal reason, with or without notice or cause, and the employee can resign at any time for any reason, with or without notice or cause. An employer should include “at-will” language in its employee handbook and require the employee, at hire, to sign an acknowledgment that the employee understands the “at-will” nature of the relationship.

The employment relationship will generally remain “at-will” unless the employer does something to change it. Employers can unintentionally eliminate or modify an employee’s “at-will” status, thereby restricting the ability to terminate an employee at any time, by doing any of the following:

- An employer “contracts” with an employee (orally or in writing) that employment will be of a certain duration or, if termination is permitted under the contract, that it can occur only under specified circumstances.

- An employee handbook that limits the circumstances in which the employer can terminate the employee’s employment can create an employment contract. Careful drafting of handbooks will prevent this inadvertent consequence.

- An employer may make promises to the employee upon which the employee relies. For example, if the employer induces the employee to take an assignment out of town promising “this reassignment will last only a year;” the employee moves, and then the employer terminates the employee, the employer may have destroyed the at-will relationship for the “promised” year.

Although most employees are employed at-will and can be terminated for any legal reason, they cannot be terminated for an illegal, discriminatory, or retaliatory reason. The following laws limit an employer’s right to terminate the employment relationship:

- Age Discrimination Laws.\(^{810}\) It is unlawful for an employer to discharge an employee because of that person's age. Minnesota law protects persons over the age of majority (18); the federal Age Discrimination in Employment Act protects persons age 40 and older. Minnesota law also requires that an employer give 30-days' notice of its intention to terminate an employee who is 65 years of age or older (earlier than age 70) on the grounds that he or she can no longer meet the requirements of the job.\(^{811}\)
• The Minnesota Human Rights Act; Title VII of the Civil Rights Act. It is unlawful for an employer to discharge an individual because of race, color, creed, religion, sex, national origin, age, disability, marital status, sexual orientation, membership or activity in a local commission, or status with regard to public assistance. These laws prohibit discharge or other adverse employment action against employees who either file complaints under these laws or participate as witnesses in investigations of claims under these laws.

• The Americans with Disabilities Act. It is unlawful for an employer to discharge an employee because of that person’s disability.

• Federal and Minnesota Fair Labor Standards Acts. It is unlawful for an employer to discharge an employee for complaining about minimum wages, overtime pay, or other wage-related claims.

• Federal and Minnesota Labor Management Relations Acts. It is unlawful for an employer to discharge an employee for union activity, protected concerted activity, or complaining, filing, or giving testimony under these laws.

• Federal and State OSHA (“Occupational Safety and Health Acts”). It is unlawful for an employer to discharge an employee for exercising rights under these laws.

• Workers’ Compensation Statute. It is unlawful for an employer to discharge an employee for seeking workers’ compensation benefits.

• ERISA (“Employee Retirement Income Security Act”). An employer may not discharge an employee for asserting pension or other benefit rights under this law or for testifying under this law, and it may not prevent an employee from attaining rights under any employee benefit plan.

• The Minnesota Parental Leave Law; the Federal Family and Medical Leave Act. It is unlawful for an employer to discharge or retaliate against any eligible employee who exercises his or her right to take unpaid parental leave or family and medical leave.

• Charitable Fund Drives. An employer may not discharge or retaliate against an employee who fails to participate in a charitable drive.

• Garnishment or Bankruptcy. It is unlawful for an employer to discharge an employee because his or her wages have been subject to garnishment or who has filed for bankruptcy protection.

• Reporting Child Abuse. It is unlawful for an employer to discharge an employee who is required to report child abuse for making such a report.

• Strike Participation. It is unlawful for an employer to discharge a person in retaliation for participating in a strike.

• Whistleblower Statutes. An employer may not discharge, discipline, or discriminate against an employee because the employee or a person acting on behalf of an employee reported in good faith a violation or suspected violation
of any federal or state law to an employer or to any governmental body or law enforcement official. An employer may also not discipline, discharge, or discriminate against an employee for refusing to participate in any activity that the employee believes violated any state or federal law, rule, or regulation.

- **Jury Duty.** It is unlawful for an employer to discharge an employee because that employee receives a summons, serves as a juror, or attends court for prospective jury service.

- **Access to Personnel Files.** An employer may not discharge or retaliate against eligible employees who seek to exercise their access rights under this law.

Note that employees are protected not only against discharge, but against all types of adverse employment action experienced due to the exercise of their rights under these laws. The above list contains common examples of laws that prohibit employers from taking discriminatory or retaliatory actions against employees.

**THE TERMINATION PROCESS**

Prior to terminating an employee, the employer should review a checklist, such as the following, to minimize exposure to legal claims. This list is illustrative, not exhaustive:

- Does the employee’s status as a member of a protected class enter into or appear to enter into the decision to terminate, either directly or indirectly? (For example, terminating an employee on FMLA leave, even if it is for good cause, can raise a question of discriminatory motive.)

- Are any factors involved that may make it appear as though the employee was discharged in retaliation for exercising a legal right, satisfying a legal obligation, or opposing or refusing to assist in unlawful employer activities?

- Is he or she a member of a protected class?

- Is the employee engaged in protected union activity?

- How long has the employee been employed? If for a short term, was the employee recruited from other employment or out of town? Were any representations made regarding job security?

- Are there any documents describing the employee’s terms and conditions of employment, such as employment contracts or offer letters?

- Are there any performance evaluations or a progressive discipline policy? If so, what do those documents say? Is the decision to terminate consistent with the evaluation or policy?

- Have complaints been documented and given to the employee?

- Has the employee been warned that failure to correct deficiencies may lead to termination?
• Does the employer have written termination procedures in a policy manual? Have they been followed?

• What is the reason for the discharge? Is the reason supported by documentation? Has the reason been conveyed to the employee?

• Are any employee benefits (such as stock options, pension eligibility, longevity bonus) about to vest for the employee?

• Do the circumstances warrant disciplinary action other than termination?

• Is the proposed termination consistent with the company’s action in similar circumstances in the past?

Also, be aware of the following:

• Does this termination involve a public policy situation (e.g., employee just finished jury duty or military service)? Has the employee reported a violation of the law or filed a complaint with a governmental agency?

• Have written personnel policies setting forth standards of fairness been followed (e.g., was the employee fired in anger)?

• Have significant contingent benefits not yet vested (e.g., commissions or profit sharing benefits)?

• Is the reason for the termination going to be difficult to prove?

If any of the above questions raise issues under the particular facts, the employer should consider further evaluation of the decision, delaying the termination, or negotiating a separation agreement with the employee that includes a release of all potential claims. A release is a legal document that should be drafted by legal counsel to ensure compliance with required language releasing claims. An improperly drafted release may not actually release the claims the employer is seeking to release, even though consideration may have been given or severance benefits paid. If there is no apparent liability, after consulting with legal counsel and reviewing the points listed above, and the employer decides to proceed with the termination, the following guidelines may be helpful:

• Be fair and respectful. Treat the employee with respect, emphasizing what he or she has done for the company in the past without being sympathetic or giving false hope about future opportunities. Most employees sue because they feel they have been treated unfairly or with disrespect.

• Be candid. Be truthful (in oral representations or written evaluations). You should have clear, concise reasons for the termination. Do not give “job elimination” as the reason for termination if you intend to retitle or refill the position. This is also important in light of Minnesota’s Notice of Termination law, described later in this Guide. Further, do not give poor performance as a reason if there are no unsatisfactory job evaluations and the real reason involves something else.
• Be consistent. If an internal rating system is set up, use it in all cases. Inconsistency damages an employer’s credibility, and credibility is necessary for a legally defensible position.

• Be definite. A business decision has been made, and that decision should be clearly communicated to the employee. Do not be defensive or argumentative about the decision.

• Be informative. Have all the information you need to assist the employee in making this change, e.g. final wage information, vacation pay (if applicable), commissions, retirement benefits, severance pay (there is no legal requirement for this), group insurance benefits, health continuation coverage, outplacement or employee assistance programs, etc. If you are helpful in this regard, it will add to the employee’s feeling of being treated fairly. If you give no guidance, the employee may feel lost and turn to an attorney for assistance. If it is appropriate under the circumstances of the termination, you may provide reference letters for the employee to present to prospective employers. However, the reference letter should not be inconsistent with the reasons given to the employee for termination.

• Be discreet. Notification to the employee should be private, at a time and place that will avoid unnecessary embarrassment or claims of defamation. Information regarding the reasons for termination should not be disseminated more broadly than is absolutely necessary to carry out the discharge. It is not necessary to advise coworkers of the reasons for an employee’s termination.

RELEASE AGREEMENTS

If the employer may potentially incur liability for terminating an employee, the employer may consider offering to provide the employee with severance benefits in exchange for a release of all claims against the employer. A release agreement should be professionally drafted by legal counsel, but written in plain English, and the employee should be given sufficient time to consider it.

Employers should be aware that a waiver of claims under the Minnesota Human Rights Act (“MHRA”) must include a notice to the employee of his or her right to rescind the agreement as to claims under the MHRA within 15 days after the employee signs it. Specific rescission language is required by the MHRA. In addition, a waiver of claims under the Age Discrimination in Employment Act requires both a 21-day review period prior to execution of the release (45 days when two or more employees are offered a termination package) and a seven-day revocation period after execution of the release, as well as certain required disclosures that must be contained in the release. See Waiver of Rights Under the Age Discrimination Laws elsewhere in this Guide.

If the employee agrees to sign a release, the release must be supported by something beyond what the employee is already entitled to by law or company policy. This consideration can include a positive employment reference, outplacement counseling, or a release of the employer’s claims against the employee, as well as money or something of value. It is unlawful to threaten criminal prosecution if the employee does not sign a release.
Further, the release should:

- Be voluntarily and knowingly given (i.e., the employee must be aware of what he or she is signing);
- Be as specific as possible with respect to the consideration given by the employer;
- Recite that the employee was given the opportunity to consult with legal counsel;
- Disclaim any wrongdoing on the part of the company;
- Release all known and unknown claims against the employer that the employee has or may have up to the time the agreement is signed;
- Contain a nondisclosure clause; and
- If applicable, contain notice of the 15 and 7-day rights of rescission and specific ADEA requirements, including the 21 or 45-day review period.

**SEVERANCE PAY POLICIES AS ERISA PLANS AND AS DEFERRED COMPENSATION**

Employers who establish severance “policies” under which severance is regularly paid to terminated employees should know that such policies may constitute “employee benefit plans” subject to the requirements of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act (“ERISA”). This may be the case even though the employer’s severance policy is unwritten, or even though the employer only pays severance under particular circumstances. Severance packages offered to employees in connection with a reduction in force may also be subject to ERISA.

ERISA’s reporting, disclosure, and fiduciary requirements for welfare benefits such as severance are complex, and the penalties for failure to comply with ERISA are potentially significant. (See Employee Benefit Plans, ERISA, and the Internal Revenue Code section of this Guide on explanations relating to penalties). In addition, employers may subject themselves to the risk of litigation under ERISA rather than state wage laws by former employees who did not receive, but believe they are entitled to, severance pay based on the employer’s past practices. Certain severance agreements may be considered non-qualified deferred compensation subject to significant penalties under the Internal Revenue Code. These rules also apply to certain other payments in connection with severance of employment such as COBRA continuation subsidies and outplacement fees. Employers who have severance policies, or who regularly pay severance to some or all of their terminated employees, should seek the advice of legal counsel in determining the extent to which their severance arrangements may be subject to ERISA and the Internal Revenue Code.

**PAYMENT OF TERMINATED EMPLOYEES’ WAGES**

Employers must pay discharged employees within 24 hours of their demand for wages. “Wages” may include accrued vacation, unused vacation, or paid time off, as well as non-discretionary bonus payments, based on an employer’s particular policies or practices. If the employer does not pay wages within 24 hours of demand, the employer may be liable for a penalty of up to 15 days of additional wages plus costs and attorney’s fees. The employer must make the wages available at the usual place of payment unless the employee requests payment through the mail. If the employee requests payment by mail, the wages are considered paid as of the date of the postmark.
Employees who resign are entitled to be paid their wages or commissions earned by the employer’s next regular payday. If resignation occurs less than five days before the next regular payday, however, then the employee must be paid by the second regular payday after resignation. In any event, the employee must be paid within 20 days. The penalty to an employer for failing to provide payment within this time period is payment of up to 15 days of additional wages. Special rules apply for the payment of wages to resigning migrant workers.

Employers must also pay earned commissions to salespersons who are paid on a commission basis and who are independent contractors and not employees, when either the salesperson or the employer terminates the relationship. If the employer terminates the salesperson or if the salesperson resigns with at least five days written notice, the employer must pay commissions earned through the last day of employment on demand no later than three working days after the salesperson’s last day of work. If the salesperson resigns without five days’ written notice, the employer must pay earned commissions earned through the last day of employment on demand no later than six working days after the salesperson’s last day of work. For these purposes, the term “commissions earned through the last day of employment” means commissions due for services or merchandise that have actually been delivered to and accepted by the customer by the final day of the salesperson’s employment. If the employer fails to pay the commissions within the times specified, the employer is liable not only for the unpaid commission, but also for a penalty in an amount equal to 1/15 of the salesperson’s commissions earned through the last day of employment, for each day up to fifteen days that the commissions go unpaid, plus attorney’s fees.

If the discharged or resigning employee or salesperson was entrusted with the handling of money or property during employment, the employer has ten working days after the termination of employment to audit or adjust the employee’s accounts before wages or commissions are payable. No penalties will accrue during this ten-day period.

Note that the law does not require that a salesperson collect commissions on merchandise ordered prior to the last day of employment but delivered and accepted after termination.

NOTICE OF REASON FOR TERMINATION

Within fifteen working days after an employee has been involuntarily terminated, the employee may make a written request to the employer for a written explanation of the truthful reasons for termination. Within ten working days after receiving the request for explanation, the employer must inform the terminated employee in writing of the truthful reason for the termination. No communication of the statement furnished by the employer to the employee under this law may be made the subject of an action for libel, slander, or defamation by the employee against the employer.
Minnesota law permits (but does not require) private employers to provide information about employees or former employees without being subject to a legal claim by the employee.

The following information can be provided by an employer without written authorization from the employee:

1. dates of employment;
2. compensation and wage history;
3. job description and duties;
4. training and education provided by the employer;
5. acts of violence, theft, harassment, or illegal conduct documented in the personnel record that resulted in disciplinary action, termination, or resignation. If the employee submitted a written response to the action, that must be supplied as well.

Information disclosed in (5) above must also be sent to employees at their last address. Additionally, if the employee provides written authorization, the employer may disclose the following in addition to the items listed above:

6. written evaluations and employee’s response;
7. written disciplinary warnings/actions in the employee’s file, in the last 5 years and the employee’s written response;
8. written reasons for separation.

Responses to these items must also be mailed to the employee at the same time as it is mailed to the person requesting the information.

Public employers are generally protected from liability under the Minnesota Government Data Practices Act if the employee gives written consent to provide:

9. employee evaluations and any written response contained in personnel record;
10. written reasons for separation from employment.

An employer may still decline to provide information on former employees but should consider having a written policy advising employees of this policy.

Supervisory and management personnel should be directed to refer all calls for references to one person, such as the human resources director or person acting in that capacity. Under no circumstances should unauthorized supervisory personnel discuss a former employee with any outside person or even within the company. Supervisory personnel should be properly trained to handle and refer such inquiries to the appropriate person.
TERMINATION OF INDEPENDENT SALES REPRESENTATIVES

Minnesota law\textsuperscript{850} prohibits termination of a sales representative agreement during its term unless the principal (the represented manufacturer, wholesaler, assembler, or importer) has good cause. The law permits non-renewal of a sales representative agreement without good cause, but requires specified notice.\textsuperscript{851} By its terms, the law applies to sales representatives who, during some part of the period of the agreement, were residents of Minnesota or whose geographic territory specified in the sales agreement included part or all of Minnesota.\textsuperscript{852} The law applies only to independent contractors, and it has the following features:

- “Good cause”\textsuperscript{853} for termination includes but is not limited to:
  - A material breach of a written sales representative agreement;
  - If there is no written agreement, failure by the sales representative to substantially comply with material, reasonable requirements imposed by the principal.
  - The sales representative’s bankruptcy or insolvency;
  - Assignment of the sales representative’s assets for the benefit of creditors;
  - Voluntary abandonment of the business;
  - Conviction or a plea of guilty or no contest to a charge of violating a law relating to the sales representative’s business;
  - Other conduct that materially impairs the good will associated with the principal’s trademark, trade name, or other commercial symbol; or
  - Failure to forward customer payments to the principal.

- The principal must give the sales representative 90-days advance written notice of the intent to terminate and the reasons for termination. In most cases the sales representative has 60 days from receipt of the notice to correct the reasons given for the termination. The termination notice may be effective immediately upon receipt, however, only in certain defined instances.\textsuperscript{854}

- Sales representatives protected by the law are persons who contract with a principal to solicit wholesale orders and who are compensated in whole or in part by commissions. The law excludes persons who are employees of the principal, who place orders or purchase for their own account for resale, who hold goods on a consignment basis for their own account for resale, or who distribute, sell, or offer goods other than samples to end users, not for resale (i.e., retailers).\textsuperscript{855}
Upon termination of the sales representative agreement, the sales representative is entitled to be paid for all sales as to which the representative would have been entitled to commissions pursuant to the provisions of the sales representative agreement made prior to the later of the termination date or the end of the notice period, regardless of whether the goods or services have been shipped to the customer. Commissions are due in accordance with the terms of the sales representative agreement or as otherwise provided by law.\textsuperscript{856}

If the principal wishes to end its sales representative agreement by not renewing, it must give written notice of intent not to renew at least 90 days prior to expiration of an agreement with a set expiration date. In the case of an agreement with no expiration date, notice of intent not to renew shall cause the agreement to terminate 180 days after the notice of intent not to renew. The principal does not have to have good cause to not renew a sales representative relationship. If the failure to renew is for good cause, and the sales representative has failed to correct the reasons communicated to him as set forth above, compliance with this provision is not required.\textsuperscript{857}

Claims by the principal involving alleged violations of this statute must be resolved by arbitration. The sales representative may submit the matter for arbitration or may sue in court prior to the arbitration hearing. Both parties are bound by the arbitration and generally must bear the costs of arbitration equally. Remedies that may be awarded by the arbitrator include sustaining the termination, reinstatement of the agreement or damages, and payment of commissions. The prevailing party may, in some cases, recover costs and attorneys’ fees, including the full amount of the arbitrator’s fee and expenses.\textsuperscript{858}
OVERVIEW

Both federal and Minnesota law require that most employers who employ individuals within the state of Minnesota contribute unemployment taxes to the federal and state unemployment insurance fund. Employers contribute to the state-administered fund through a system of payroll taxes. The purpose of the fund is to provide temporary partial wage replacement to employees who have lost their jobs through no fault of their own and who, although willing and able, have not found suitable reemployment. The program is known as the Minnesota Unemployment Insurance (“UI”) Program.

The collection of unemployment taxes and the administration of unemployment insurance benefits for workers are governed by the Minnesota Unemployment Insurance Law (the “Act”). The Minnesota Department of Employment and Economic Development (the “Department”) administers the Act. The Department generally provides helpful information to employers about their liability and can answer questions that arise under the Act. The MN Unemployment Insurance (UI) Program is within Department.

Employers communicate with the Department quarterly when they determine and pay their unemployment taxes; annually when their experience rating (used to determine the amount of taxes due) is determined; and each time an employer acquires or disposes of part or all of a business.

Employers also interact with the Department each time an employee terminates employment, whether voluntarily or involuntarily, and files a claim for unemployment insurance benefits. For many employers, the award or denial of unemployment insurance benefits is their most frequent adversarial process involving employees. In some instances, the unemployment benefits claims procedure is the first step toward (and may influence) later litigation between the employer and employee arising out of the employee’s employment and termination.

EMPLOYERS COVERED BY THE ACT

Generally, most employers are required to pay unemployment taxes for all of their employees unless specifically exempted under the Act. The unemployment tax is computed as a percentage of each employee’s wages.

Special rules apply to covered agricultural employment, non-covered domestic employment, and construction/independent contractors. There are several categories of non-covered employment, including certain employment of employees by governmental entities and religious, charitable or educational institutions. There are also non-covered employers who voluntarily elect to be covered under the Act. A person whose work force consists of 50 percent or more of workers provided by an employee leasing firm is jointly and severally liable for unpaid taxes.

When an employer acquires a significant portion or all of an organization, trade or business, or the workforce of another covered business, under certain circumstances the successor employer may be required to assume the experience rating history (described below) of the business (or the portion thereof) acquired. Successor employers have the responsibility to notify the Department of the acquisition by electronic transmission within 30 calendar days of the date of acquisition, or the employer may face penalties.
Certain officers, directors, managers, governors, members and employees of an employer have responsibility for payment of unemployment taxes and filing the appropriate tax reports. These people may incur personal liability for taxes or reimbursements if they pay other creditors knowing such tax payments remain unpaid, without regard to motive or intent. Further, any partner of an L.L.P. or P.L.L.P. is jointly and severally liable for these taxes or reimbursements in the event the employer does not pay.

**EMPLOYEES COVERED BY THE ACT**

Most forms of employment are covered by the Act. Individuals performing services for an employer other than independent contractors will generally be covered employees, with few exceptions. Officers of a corporation, members of a limited liability company (LLC) who generally would be considered employees of the LLC, commission drivers distributing certain products, and certain traveling and city salespersons qualify as employees under the Act. Temporary and part-time employees may be covered under the Act.

Independent contractors are not engaged in employment within the meaning of the Act. As discussed earlier, an employer may wish to treat a person as an independent contractor rather than an employee to avoid responsibility for, among other items, payment of unemployment taxes. Before treating any individual as an independent contractor, however, employers should seek the advice of legal counsel. Independent contractor issues often arise in the unemployment context when an individual files a claim for unemployment insurance benefits on the grounds that he or she was a bona fide employee and not an independent contractor, at the time of termination. The Department may, in addition, investigate the status of independent contractors on its own initiative.

There are several additional categories of employees who are not covered by the Act, including:

- Commission-only real estate and insurance salespersons;
- Ministers of a church, church employees, and members of religious orders or organizations, including related entities operated primarily for religious purposes, unless the organization opts for coverage under the Act;
- Domestic employees paid less than $1,000 in each calendar quarter;
- Students employed by the educational institution at which they are enrolled;
- Interns in the employ of a hospital, if the individual has completed a four-year course in an accredited medical school;
- Agricultural labor on farms in which calendar year quarterly wages total less than $20,000 or where fewer than four persons over age 16 worked fewer than 20 weeks in a calendar year;
- Corporate officers, if the officer owns 25% or more of the employer corporation;
- Members of a limited liability company, if the member owns 25% or more of the LLC.
DETERMINATION AND PAYMENT OF UNEMPLOYMENT TAXES

New or first time employers in Minnesota are charged an unemployment tax rate as set by the Commissioner. This rate may change from year to year depending on the amount of benefits paid and the taxable wages for all contributing employers. Employers should contact the Department in order to determine the exact tax rate. In addition, employers should note that employers who have paid the state unemployment tax receive a credit that lowers the amount of federal unemployment taxes.

A minimum rate is added to each employer’s experience rating, representing the cost of the insurance fund not included in the experience rating, plus the additional cost to provide programs for dislocated workers. Since the solvency of the fund fluctuates depending on economic conditions, the state has the authority to impose a tax surcharge if the fund drops below a certain level. The minimum rate may be reduced if the fund exceeds certain levels.

The Act defines “wages” as all compensation for services, including among other items, cash wages, salary, commissions, bonuses, tips and gratuities paid to an employee by a customer of an employer and accounted for by the employee to the employer, and the reasonable value of meals and housing provided to an employee. Also included are wages contributed to a “401(k)” plan (cash or deferred salary reduction profit sharing plan) and a “cafeteria” or flexible benefit plan.

Certain payments are not included in the definition of wages, including retirement, long term disability and disability workers’ compensation payments and certain other sickness or accident disability payments.

Unemployment insurance benefits paid to an employee are charged to those employers who employed the person during either:

(a) the last four completed calendar quarters before the effective date of an applicant’s application for unemployment benefits, if the application has an effective date occurring after the month following the last completed calendar quarter (“primary base period”); or

(b) the first four of the last five completed calendar quarters before the effective date of an applicant’s application for unemployment benefits, if the application has an effective date that is during the month following the last completed calendar quarter (“secondary base period”).

Each base period employer is notified that an application has been made for benefits. However, if a base period employer was not liable for benefits to an employee based on the circumstances of the termination from that employer (such as employment misconduct of the employee), any application involving that employee would not be charged against that employer’s account.

After June 30 of each year, an employer’s experience rating is redetermined. The new rate applies to all taxable wages paid during the next calendar year. An employer may “buy down” the new rate by making a lump sum payment at the beginning of each year. This may lower an employer’s unemployment tax cost for the next year, especially if the employer’s payroll has grown substantially.
Certain forms, available from the Department, are required to be filed by new employers and by buyers and sellers of businesses. Quarterly forms are also required for the reporting of wages and the payment of taxes. Penalties and interest are charged for late payment and late reports. A detailed discussion of these requirements is beyond the scope of this Guide; however, a general discussion may be found in the publication “A Guide to Starting a Business in Minnesota,” available from the Small Business Assistance Office. Access the UI Program Employer Handbook for more employer information.

**BENEFIT ELIGIBILITY**

To be eligible for unemployment benefits, an applicant must establish a benefit account. Unless an alternative calculation applies, to establish a benefit account an applicant must have total wage credits in the applicant’s four quarter base period of at least: (1) $2,400; or (2) 5.3% of the state’s average annual wage rounded down to the next lower $100, whichever is higher.

Procedurally, to be eligible for benefits, an employee must file an application for benefits with the Department. The Department will notify the employer that an application has been made. The employer will then have an opportunity to explain why, if applicable, the employee should be disqualified from benefits. An applicant is entitled to benefits if:

- The termination was through no fault of the applicant;
- The applicant has an active benefit account and has filed a continued request for unemployment benefits;
- The applicant has served a waiting period of one week (benefits are not paid for the first week of unemployment);
- The applicant reports periodically as required to determine the availability of suitable work;
- The employee is actively seeking work and, if applicable, is participating in reemployment services such as a job search assistance program; and
- The employee is able and willing to accept suitable work, including suitable reemployment with any prior base period employer.

If any condition is not met, the applicant is not entitled to benefits or the continuation of benefits.

The dollar amount of weekly benefits is based on a percentage of the applicant’s average weekly wage, subject to a maximum based on a percentage of average weekly wages paid statewide. Benefits are payable for up to 26 weeks or until one-third of base period wages have been paid as benefits, whichever is less. Emergency federal legislation may provide extended benefits beyond the 26-week maximum.

The employee may obtain temporary or part-time work and still receive benefits, as long as the temporary or part-time work is less than 32 hours regardless of the amount of any earnings. Earnings from such employment may, however, offset benefits paid. Employees may now also
accept employment in a new occupation or trade on a trial basis; if the employee finds he or she is not suitable for the new occupation or trade and quits within 30 days of the start, the employee may resume receiving benefits. Similarly, dislocated workers (those whose opportunities in suitable employment are limited) who are awaiting job retraining may accept temporary employment and resume benefits once training begins.

Even though an employee may meet all of the above conditions, under certain circumstances, he or she may not be eligible immediately to receive unemployment insurance benefits, e.g., if the employee has received or is receiving certain payments, including:

- Accrued vacation pay;
- Holiday pay;
- Workers’ compensation benefits;
- Old-age benefits under Social Security (50 percent exclusion);
- Primary Social Security disability benefits;
- Pension benefits from the employer;
- Severance benefits, or
- Back pay.

**DISQUALIFICATIONS FROM BENEFITS**

An applicant is entitled to benefits so long as the termination or other employment action was not due to the applicant’s own fault. Under the Act, there are several reasons why the applicant would not qualify, including his or her:

- Aggravated misconduct;
- Misconduct;
- Voluntary termination (e.g., “quit”) without good cause attributable to the employer;
- Voluntary leave of absence (medical leave not presumed to be voluntary);
- Suspension from employment without pay as a result of employment misconduct;
- Failure to apply for or accept suitable work;
- Refusal of an offer of suitable reemployment by a base period employer; or
- Participation in a labor strike.
Legal disputes most commonly involve whether misconduct is of such a nature to disqualify a claimant from receipt of unemployment benefits or whether a quit was without good cause attributable to the employer such that the claimant is disqualified from receiving unemployment benefits.

**AGGRAVATED MISCONDUCT**

Aggravated employment misconduct means the commission of any act, on the job or off the job, that would amount to a gross misdemeanor or felony if the act substantially interfered with the employment or had a significant adverse effect on the employment. An employee who commits aggravated misconduct will not only be disqualified from benefits, but will lose any wage credits attributable to that employer. In that way, the employer will not be charged for any benefits payable as a result of a subsequent termination of employment where such employer is among the base period employers.

**MISCONDUCT**

Misconduct is defined as any intentional, negligent or indifferent conduct, on or off the job, that (1) shows a serious violation of the standards of behavior the employer has the right to reasonably expect of the employee, or (2) shows a substantial lack of concern for the employment. Misconduct commonly falls into one of the following categories:

- Deliberate violation of rules;
- Deliberate disregard of the standards of behavior that the employer has a right to expect;
- Gross carelessness or gross negligence; or
- Lack of concern for one’s job.

Intent may be obvious in certain types of conduct, such as stealing or falsifying records. In other situations, however, intent may not be obvious. For example, the employee may be involved in a series of related or unrelated acts, each of which alone is not misconduct, but which, in the aggregate, show a lack of concern for one’s job. The following is a short list of acts that courts have found, based on the specific facts presented, may constitute misconduct sufficient to deny benefits:

- Sleeping on the job;
- Fighting (except in self-defense);
- Horseplay;
- Violation of major work rules;
- Unauthorized leaving of work, either in a single instance causing immediate harm or a series of instances;
• Excessive or unauthorized absenteeism and tardiness within the employee’s control. (Courts favor those employers that have given prior notice to the employee that excessive or unauthorized absenteeism and tardiness may result in discharge to show either the employee’s intent or lack of concern for subsequent absences);

• Insubordination, including refusing a reasonable employer request or violating standards of behavior;\textsuperscript{953}

• Failure to cooperate with a performance improvement plan;\textsuperscript{954}

• Use of alcohol or drugs during working hours;\textsuperscript{955}

• Sexual or other harassment by the employee against others;\textsuperscript{956}

• Certain off-duty conduct that affects the employee’s ability to perform the job;\textsuperscript{957}

• The “last straw” doctrine, in which a series of minor work rule violations or other related or unrelated acts, culminating in a single serious act, demonstrates such lack of concern for the employer’s well-being as to constitute misconduct.\textsuperscript{958}

Some acts by the employee, although serious or harmful to the employer, may not rise to a level of misconduct sufficient to result in a disqualification from benefits. For example:

• Inefficiency or unsatisfactory performance;\textsuperscript{959}

• Failure to perform due to inability;\textsuperscript{960}

• Good faith error in judgment;\textsuperscript{961}

• Actions arising out of inadequate instructions or miscommunication attributable to employer;\textsuperscript{962}

• Violation of policies or rules of which the employer failed to give the employee adequate notice;

• Absence because of illness or injury with proper notice to the employer;\textsuperscript{963}

• Conduct that was a consequence of the employee’s mental illness or impairment;\textsuperscript{964}

• Conduct directly resulting from an employee’s chemical dependency, unless the employee was previously diagnosed chemically dependent or had treatment for chemical dependency, and since that diagnosis or treatment has failed to make consistent efforts to control the chemical dependency.\textsuperscript{965}
VOLUNTARY TERMINATION

A voluntary termination (i.e. a “quit”) will disqualify an employee from unemployment benefits, provided the quit was truly voluntary and not the result of good cause attributable to the employer. For example, an employee who quits to avoid being terminated has actually been terminated if the employer gives the employee an ultimatum (“quit or I’ll fire you”).

Under the Act, an employee will not be disqualified even if the termination is voluntary if it generally results from, among other circumstances, the following:

- The employee’s serious illness or injury that makes it medically necessary that the employee quit, provided that the employee informs the employer of the serious illness or injury and requests accommodation and no reasonable accommodation was made available; or

- The employee’s loss of child care for a minor child caused the employee to quit employment, provided the employee made reasonable efforts to obtain other child care and requested time off or other accommodation from the employer and no reasonable accommodation was made available.

In addition, good cause attributable to the employer will justify a voluntary quit and not disqualify an employee from benefits. Examples of good cause would generally include:

- Sexual harassment directed against the employee that the employer knows or should have known and failed to prevent;

- A substantial reduction in total pay or benefits;

- A substantial increase or change in the hours of work or duties assigned to the employee without his or her consent (does not include shift changes that should have been anticipated by the employee as part of the employment);

- Employer misconduct such as violation of an employee’s contract, an employer’s own policies on discipline, or an employer’s request that an employee violate a law or regulation.

On the other hand, good cause attributable to the employer would generally not occur in the following circumstances:

- Modest decrease in wages or benefits;

- A reasonable change in work hours or shift;

- Change in the commission structure (unless it results in a substantial reduction in pay);

- Transportation problems of the employee;

- Demotion after prior warning; or

- Disagreements involving issues related to policy or personality.
Courts constantly review and interpret these standards in a variety of fact situations. There are numerous decisions interpreting each of these general categories. In deciding whether to challenge an employee’s right to unemployment insurance benefits, employers are advised to assemble all of the facts and determine whether an employee’s conduct fits within one of the categories described above, such as misconduct or voluntary quit not attributable to the employer. Certain situations will obviously result in a denial of benefits; others will obviously result in the granting of benefits. It is, however, those “gray areas” that should be reviewed with legal counsel, who may be able to find similar cases that would be instructive on how the Department or the court may decide the issue.

**BENEFIT DETERMINATION AND APPEAL PROCEDURE**

The employer has ten days after receipt of notice from the Department of an employee or former employee’s claim for benefits to file a wage statement protesting the employee or former employee’s entitlement to benefits. This protest should contain as complete and accurate a statement of the facts as possible and should include all relevant reasons (under the Act) in support of the disqualification.

The Department will then make an initial determination, based on the written statements of the employer and employee, whether to grant or deny benefits. Each party will receive notice of the Department’s determination. The losing party may appeal by sending written notice of appeal within 20 days of the notice of the determination. If an appeal from the initial determination is taken, a telephonic administrative hearing is held to gather additional evidence. The Department has published rules on the conduct of such hearings. The hearing procedure is somewhat informal, and the typical rules of evidence and trial procedure are relaxed. An unemployment insurance judge conducts the hearing, which is recorded. Attorneys may be present at the hearing. Each party must bring to the hearing all evidence, including documents and witnesses, necessary to establish its case.

The party with the greater weight of evidence will prevail on the issues that it has the burden of proving. For example, the employer has the burden of proving that the employee/former employee is disqualified, that the termination was voluntary, or that the termination was due to the employee’s misconduct. A former employee has the burden of proving that a voluntary quit was for good cause attributable to the employer. Each party has an opportunity to cross-examine witnesses and to bring forth evidence rebutting the claims of the other party.

The transcript developed from this hearing will be used in any later appeal to the Minnesota Court of Appeals. Therefore, the hearing is an employer’s best opportunity to make a complete record if the employer believes the employee/former employee should be denied benefits.

The party that does not prevail after the administrative hearing has 20 days from the notice of the unemployment law judge’s determination to file a request for reconsideration asking the unemployment law judge who made the determination to reconsider that decision. Involved parties have the right to comment on the request for reconsideration and have the right to receive recorded testimony or exhibits from the evidentiary hearing. In some cases, the unemployment law judge may order an additional evidentiary hearing. Further appeal from an unemployment law judge’s final decision is to the Minnesota Court of Appeals, which decides legal issues involving the standards for review or interprets one of the qualifying or disqualifying events.
If the employer is successful in reversing an initial determination of eligibility either at the hearing or upon the request for reconsideration level, any benefits previously paid to the employee/former employee will not be charged against the employer.\textsuperscript{990} In that case, the employee/former employee will be denied further benefits until he or she again accepts and is later terminated from covered employment. The employee/former employee must, in addition, repay any amount previously paid. The only exception to the repayment requirement is if the unemployment law judge upheld the initial determination and that decision was reversed upon request for reconsideration or upon appeal to the Court of Appeals.\textsuperscript{991}

Employers should be cautious in contesting a claim for unemployment insurance benefits, especially if the employer anticipates that the employee/former employee may sue the employer over events leading up to a termination or voluntary quit, since the employee/former employee may obtain information during the hearing process more easily than in later litigation. State law prohibits testimony presented at the hearing from being used in a later civil lawsuit, except by court order and except that the Minnesota Department of Human Rights may use evidence presented at the hearing to bring a claim of discrimination against the employer.\textsuperscript{992} However, other information provided by the employer or claimant, while private data under the Minnesota Data Practices Act,\textsuperscript{993} may be disseminated by the Department to certain other state and federal agencies for use in the administration of their laws and programs.\textsuperscript{994}

Even though the evidence at the hearing is protected, most of the information presented at the hearing would be available to the employee/former employee through his or her personnel file or through formal discovery during a lawsuit. Nevertheless, given the liberal procedures for obtaining evidence during a contested unemployment insurance claim hearing, the employee/former employee will be able to gain information from the employer more easily than in a subsequent lawsuit. Therefore, an employer who does not contest a claim for benefits where grounds exist may have to pay unemployment insurance benefits. However, that employer also avoids the risk of providing information or inconsistencies, or revealing defenses that would be damaging to the employer in later litigation.

In summary, contesting a claim for unemployment insurance benefits can be costly. Employers are well advised to maintain good personnel records and document any action adverse to the employee and events of misconduct or other work violations. In preparing a response to a claim for benefits, the employee/former employee’s personnel file should be reviewed and potential witnesses interviewed so that a complete, accurate and consistent statement results. Putting the facts into one or more of the categories described above may be difficult and, in such situations, the employer should consult legal counsel.
SAFE AND SICK TIME ORDINANCES

MINNEAPOLIS SICK AND SAFE TIME ORDINANCE

The Minneapolis Sick and Safe Time ("SST") ordinance became effective July 1, 2017. The ordinance has many express purposes, including “to ensure that workers employed in the city can address their own health needs and the health needs of their families.” The SST ordinance is administered by the Minneapolis Department of Civil Rights ("the Department") and its director.

EMPLOYERS AFFECTED

The SST ordinance applies to employers located within Minneapolis city limits with at least one employee who works a minimum of 80 hours a year also within city limits. The following employers are excepted from the SST ordinance: (1) federal, state, county, or local government; (2) new employers (other than chain establishments) in their first year of business; and (3) employers with a paid leave policy that exceeds what is established in the ordinance.

ELIGIBLE EMPLOYEES

Employees who work full-time, part-time, or temporarily within Minneapolis city limits for at least 80 hours during a calendar year are eligible for SST. Employees who are part of an extended employment program and independent contractors are not employees under the ordinance.

EMPLOYER RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

The following is a general list of the main requirements of employers under the ordinance:

- Employers with 6 or more employees must provide employees with paid SST. The compensation must be equal to the employee’s regular rate of pay for the time he or she was scheduled to work. Regular rate of pay is the employee’s hourly rate, not including tips, commissions, reimbursement for expenses, overtime or holiday pay premiums, or bonuses;

- Employers with 5 or fewer employees must provide employees with SST, but it may be unpaid;

- Employers must allow employees to take SST in increments consistent with industry and employer standards, but such increments should not be more than 4 hours;

- Employers must maintain the SST of an employee for 3 years following the transfer of an employee to a location where the usage of accrued sick time is not granted;

- Employers do not have to pay out unused SST upon termination, but if that same employee is rehired within 90 days, the employee’s former unused SST must be reinstated;

- A different employer taking the place of an existing employer must provide employees accrued, but unused, SST from the predecessor employer;

- Employers may not retaliate or take adverse employment action against an employee who uses SST or files a complaint with the Department.
Employers are also required to fulfill certain administrative duties, such as:

- Displaying a poster from the Department in a conspicuous place in English and any other language spoken by at least 5% of employees;  
- Updating any employee handbook to include a notice of employee SST rights under the ordinance;  
- Providing, upon request, employees with the amount of their available and used SST;  
- Maintaining accurate records for each employee showing his or her accrued and used SST;  
  - Records should be retained for 3 years in addition to the current calendar year and must be available for inspection by employees and the Department.  
- Maintaining the confidentiality of any health, medical, or personal information about an employee, or his or her family members.

Employers in the healthcare and construction industries must also consider industry-specific requirements.

EMPLOYEE RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

The following is a general list of the main employee rights under the ordinance:

- 1 hour of SST is earned for every 30 hours worked, though employers may cap the accrual of SST at 48 hours per calendar year;  
  - Accrual of SST begins when the employee starts working, but employees may not take SST until 90 days after their start date.  
  - Exempt salaried employees are considered to work 40 hours per week.  
- Unused SST may be carried over to the following year, but employees may bank only 80 hours at a time, unless an employer agrees to a higher amount;  
- SST can be used for a wide variety of reasons, including, employee or family member mental or physical illness, injury, or health condition; employee or family member diagnostic or preventative care; employee or family member assistance with sexual assault, domestic abuse, or stalking; or care for a family member whose school or place of care has been closed due to inclement weather or other unanticipated circumstances;  
- Employees may be required to give up to 7 days’ notice of their intention to use SST if the need is foreseeable;  
- Employees may be required to provide reasonable documentation if SST is used for an absence lasting longer than 3 consecutive days; and  
- Employees are not required to find a replacement worker when using SST.
ENFORCEMENT AND PENALTIES

- Anyone can report a suspected SST violation to the Department if: (1) the event occurred after July 1, 2017 and (2) the report is filed within 365 days of the event.1029

- The Department decides whether a complaint will be investigated and may begin an investigation absent a complaint if there is another reason to believe a violation occurred.1030 Prior to an investigation, the Department will serve a notice of investigation on the employer, request a written statement of position, and potentially request records or any other information. If the requested information is not provided, the employer will be presumed to have violated the ordinance.1031 At the close of an investigation, the Department will provide a written notice of whether a violation was found to the employer and the complainant.1032

- An employer or complainant may appeal the Department’s determination in writing within 21 days after service of the determination.1033

- For first violations between July 1, 2017 and June 30, 2018, the Department may order only the reinstatement of improperly withheld SST pay.1034

- If a second violation is found in the first year of implementation (July 1, 2017 to June 30, 2018), or for any offense in subsequent years, the Department may order:1035:
  - Reinstatement and backpay;
  - Credit or payment of the amount of SST withheld multiplied by 2 or $250, whichever is greater; and
  - Administrative fine of $1,500.00 payable to the employee.

- If a violation is found and the employer does not comply after a written notice of violation, the Department may charge the employer an administrative fine of up to $50.00 per day for each day of non-compliance,1036 and refer the situation to the city attorney to bring a civil action against the employer.1037
ST. PAUL EARNED SICK AND SAFE TIME ORDINANCE

The St. Paul Earned Sick and Safe Time (“ESST”) ordinance is effective as of July 1, 2017 for employers with at least 24 employees and January 1, 2018 for employers with 23 or fewer employees. Like the Minneapolis ordinance, the St. Paul ordinance strives to “ensure all workers in the City of St. Paul can address their own health needs and the health needs of their family members.” The ESST ordinance is administered by the St. Paul Department of Human Rights and Equal Economic Opportunity (“the Department”) and its director.

There are many similarities between the Minneapolis SST ordinance and the St. Paul ESST ordinance. The headings below discuss the distinctions between the Minneapolis SST ordinance and the St. Paul ESST ordinance.

EMPLOYERS AFFECTED

The ESST ordinance applies to employers physically located in St. Paul with at least one employee working in the city. The following employers are excepted from the ESST ordinance: (1) federal, state, county, or local government; (2) employers operating in their first 6 months after the hire date of the employer’s first employee; and (3) employers with a paid leave policy that exceeds what is established in the ordinance. The ESST does not contain an exception for small employers.

EMPLOYER RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

The main employer requirements under the ordinance that differ from the requirements in Minneapolis are as follows:

- Employers must offer employees ESST paid at a rate equal to the employee’s standard hourly rate, not including tips or commissions, for the time the employee was scheduled to work.

- Employers must provide notice to employees that they are entitled to ESST; the amount and terms of leave; and that employees have the right to file a complaint or bring a civil action if ESST is denied, or an employee is retaliated against for using ESST.

  - Note: An employer can satisfy these notice requirements by displaying the poster created by the Department in a conspicuous place.

St. Paul employers are also required to fulfill certain administrative duties different from those required in Minneapolis, such as:

- Maintaining accurate records for each employee showing his or her accrued and used ESST.

  - Records should be retained for 3 years and must be available for inspection by employees and the Department.

  - A violation of the ordinance is presumed if the Department finds there is a lack of adequate records, or the employer refuses to provide the Department with adequate records.

Employers in the construction sector must also consider industry-specific requirements.
ELIGIBLE EMPLOYEES

Employees who work full-time, part-time, or temporarily within St. Paul city limits for at least 80 hours during a calendar year are eligible for ESST. Independent contractors are not employees under the ordinance.

EMPLOYEE RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

Generally, an employee’s rights under the Saint Paul ordinance are the same as those granted under the Minneapolis ordinance; however, employees may be required to follow the employer’s usual absence notice procedures if doing so does not interfere with the purpose of ESST. For example, if an employer typically requires two weeks’ notice for paid vacation

ENFORCEMENT AND PENALTIES

- Anyone can report a suspected ESST violation to the Department if: (1) the event occurred after the effective date and (2) the report is filed within 365 days of the event.

- For first violations, the Department may only order reinstatement and backpay, and damages equal to the amount of ESST withheld multiplied by 2 or $250, whichever is greater.

- For a second violation against the same employee, the Department may order the above remedies and an administrative fine of $1,000 payable to the city.

- For any subsequent violations against the same employee, the Department may order the above remedies in addition to a fine equal to $1,000 or the total amount of unpaid wages, whichever is greater, payable to the employee.

- Employers may be subject to additional fines for failure to maintain confidentiality and non-disclosure, retaliation, failure to provide notice to employees, failure to provide employees with information on their current amount of earned and used ESST, and failure to maintain adequate records.

- If a violation is found and the employer does not comply after a written notice of violation, the Department may refer the situation to the city attorney to bring a civil action against the employer.
ENDNOTES

1 See, e.g., Minn. R. 3315.0555 (2017).
2 For more information about employee or independent contractor status, see id.
10 See, Dukowitz v. Hannon Sec. Services, 841 N.W.2d 147, 150 (Minn. 2014).
12 29 C.F.R. § 1630.2(r) (2017).
16 See, e.g., 41 C.F.R. §§ 60-1.4, 60-300.5, 60-741.5 (2016).
18 Id.
19 Id.
20 Background Checks: What Job Applicants and Employees Should Know, U.S. EQUAL EMP. OPPORTUNITY COMM’N.
21 Background Checks: What Employers Need to Know, U.S. EQUAL EMP. OPPORTUNITY COMM’N.
22 41 C.F.R. §§ 60-1.12, 60-1.3(a)(1)–(2) (2017) (The “Internet Applicant Rule”).
27 Id.
28 Minn. Stat. § 363A.03, subd. 18 (2017).
30 Id.
32 38 U.S.C. § 4301 (2012). The Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act (“USERRA”) prohibits all employers from discriminating against any veteran, reservists, or National Guard members because of his or her past, present, or future military obligation. The law also requires that employers provide reemployment rights after a period of active duty or training.
33 This question is acceptable after the applicant becomes an employee.
34 Questions about criminal convictions may be permissible if reasonably related to the job for which the applicant is applying. Further, for certain jobs, background checks are required. See discussion under the heading “Background Checks.” Employers should note, however, that they must comply with the new “Ban the box” law in Minnesota with regard to questions on criminal history.
37 Id., § 181.635, subd. 2–4 (2017).
40 Minneapolis, Minn., Ordinance ch. 139, § 139.50(d) (2017); St. Paul, Minn., Ordinance ch. 183, § 183.04 (2017).
41 Minneapolis, Minn., Ordinance ch. 139, § 139.50(d) (2017); St. Paul, Minn., Ordinance ch. 183, § 183.04 (2017).
51 See, Minn. Stat. § 363A.20, subd. 8 (2017).
52 Id., § 363A.20, subd. 8(a)(3) (2017).
58 See, id.
62 Id., § 363A.08, subd. 6 (2017).
63 Id.
64 Id., § 363A.20, subd. 8(a)(1) (2017).
65 Id., § 363A.20, subd. 8(c) (2017).
66 Id., § 363A.03, subd. 12 (2017).
68 See, e.g., 29 C.F.R. § 1630.10 (2017).
69 Minn. Stat. § 363A.20, subd. 8 (2017).
70 Minn. Stat. § 181.951, subd. 2 (2017).
72 Minn. Stat. § 181.953 subd. 6 (2017).
73 Id., § 181.953, subd. 9 (2017).
74 Minn. Stat. §§ 181.951, subd. 2, 363A.20, subd. 8(c) (2017).
79 Id.
85 Id., § 1324a(b)(4) (2017); 8 C.F.R. § 274a.2(b)(3) (2017).
89 8 C.F.R. § 274a.10(b)(2) (2017).
92 Id., at § 5.4 (2017).

See generally *U.S. Visas, U.S. Dept. of State*.


8 C.F.R. § 214.6(c) (2017).


8 C.F.R. § 244.12 (2017).


See, generally *Reporting Basics, MINN. DEPT. OF HUMAN SERV.*


Id. § 518A.53, subd. 10, 11 (2017).

Id. § 518A.53, subd. 5(a) (2017).

Id. § 518A.53, subd. 9(a) (citing 15 U.S.C. § 1673 (b)(2) (2012)).

Id. § 518A.53, subd. 5(f) (2017).


See, e.g., *Overholt Crop Ins. Service Co., Inc. v. Bredeson*, 437 N.W.2d 698, 702 (Minn. Ct. App. 1989) (finding that independent consideration is not required when noncompetition agreement was entered into at inception of employment).

See, e.g., *National Recruiters, Inc. v. Cashman*, 323 N.W.2d 736 (Minn. 1982) (finding that independent consideration must be provided for noncompetition agreement entered into after employee verbally accepted offer of employment).


Id.


Id.


Id.

Kirk v. Harker, 188 F.3d 1005, 1007–08 (8th Cir. 1999).

Id.


Miller v. Miller, 222 N.W.2d 71, 78 (Minn. 1974).

Banks, 228 F.3d at 1359.

Miller v. Miller, 222 N.W.2d 71, 78 (Minn. 1974).


Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

ID.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.

Id.
183 Minneapolis, Minn., Prop. Ordinance ch. 40, art. IV, § 40.390(b)–(c) (2017).
184 The inflation rate is based on the percentage calculated by the Commissioner of Industry and Labor. Id. § 40.390(e) (2017). For just year 2022, the indexed inflation rate is divided by 2 as applied to minimum wage. Id. Minimum wage cannot be reduced. Id.
185 Id. § 40.390(d) (2017).
188 Id., subd 2(a) (2017).
189 Minn. Stat. § 177.24, subd. 2 (2017).
190 Id. § 177.24, subd. 3 (2017).
191 Id.
192 Id.
193 Id.
194 Minn. Stat. § 181.06, subd. 2 (2017).
196 Id. § 177.24, subd. 5 (2017).
197 Minn. Stat. § 181.79, subd. 1(a) (2017).
198 Id.
199 Id.
200 Id. § 181.79, subd. 1(c) (2017).
203 Id.
205 Id. § 181.172(c) (2017).
206 See, 29 C.F.R. §§ 785.14–.17 (2017); Minn. R. § 5200.0120, subp. 1, 2 (2017).
208 29 C.F.R. § 785.16(a) (2017); Minn. R. § 5200.0120, subp. 3 (2017).
209 29 C.F.R. § 785.16(a) (2017).
211 29 C.F.R. § 785.17 (2017); Minn. R. § 5200.0120, subp. 2 (2017).
212 Id.
213 29 C.F.R. § 785.22(a) (2017); Minn. R. § 5200.0121, subp. 2 (2017).
214 Minn. R. § 5200.0121, subp. 2 (2017).
215 Id.
216 29 C.F.R. § 785.22(b) (2017); Minn. R. § 5200.0121, subp. 2 (2017).
217 Minn. R. § 5200.0121, subp. 2 (2017).
218 29 C.F.R. § 785.22(a) (2017); Minn. R. § 5200.0121, subp. 2 (2017).
221 29 C.F.R. § 785.19(a) (2017); Minn. R. § 5200.0120, subp. 4 (2017).
222 Minn. R. § 5200.0060 (2017).
223 Id.
234 29 C.F.R. § 207(e) (2017).
236 See, 29 C.F.R. § 207(o) (2017).
237 Minn. Stat. § 177.23, subd. 7(6) (2017).
238 Minn. Stat. § 177.23, subd. 7(6) (2017).
239 United States Department of Labor, Wage and Hour (WHD) Factsheets 17R, 17G, UNITED STATES DEP’T OF LAB., July 2008.,
242 29 C.F.R. § 541.2 (2017).
243 29 C.F.R. §§ 541.100–.300 (2017); Minn. R. § 5200.0180, subd. 1 (2017).
244 29 C.F.R. §§ 541.3, 541.100–.300 (2017).
245 29 C.F.R. §§ 541.202(a), 541.301(b) (2017).
246 29 C.F.R. § 541.202(b) (2017).
247 29 C.F.R. § 541.201(a) (2017).
248 29 C.F.R. § 541.601(a) (2017). Starting January 1, 2020 and every three years afterward, the required total annual compensation amount will be updated.
Id. § 541.601(b) (2017).
249 29 C.F.R. § 541.600(a) (2017).
250 29 C.F.R. § 541.602(b) (2017).
253 Minn. Stat. § 181A.04, subd. 3 (2017).
254 Id. § 181A.04, subd. 4 (2017).
255 Id. § 181A.04, subd. 6 (2017).
256 Id.
257 See, 29 C.F.R. § 570.2 (2017); Minn. Stat. § 181A.04, subd. 5 (2017).
259 29 C.F.R. § 570.5 (2017); Minn. Stat. § 181A.06, subd. 1 (2017).
261 Minn. R. § 5200.0010, subp. 2 (2017).
264 Id.
265 Id.
266 Minn. Stat. §§ 177.23, subd. 4, 471.426 (2017).
267 Minn. Stat. § 177.27, subd. 1 (2017).
268 Id.
269 Id. § 177.27, subd. 3 (2017).
270 Id. § 177.27, subd. 2 (2017).
271 Id. § 177.27, subd. 7 (2017).
272 29 C.F.R. § 516.2 (2017); Minn. Stat. § 177.30 (2017).
273 Minn. Stat. § 181.032(a), (b) (2017).


Note: A parent is responsible for electing COBRA on behalf of dependent children.

However, in an acquisition of a business or its assets, the buyer may be responsible to provide COBRA coverage to persons losing coverage as a result of the transaction.


Id.


Id.

Minn. Stat. § 62A.17, subd. 6 (2017).


Minn. Stat. § 61A.092, subd. 3 (2017).


Minn. Stat. § 363A.08, subd. 2 (2017).

Minn. Stat. § 363A.03 subd. 15, 16 (2017).


42 U.S.C. § 2000e(b) (2012); Walters v. Metro. Educ. Enter., Inc., 519 U.S. 202, 212 (1997) ("[T]he ultimate touchstone under § 2000e(b) is whether an employee has employment relationships with 15 or more individuals for each working day in 20 or more weeks during the year in question.").


381 Minn. Stat. § 363A.20, subd. 5 (2017).
382 Minn. Stat. § 363A.20, subd. 6 (2017).
384 Minn. Stat. § 363A.20, subd. 8(2) (2017).
385 Minn. Stat. § 363.20, subd. 8(3) (2017).
390 Minn. Stat. § 363.20, subd.8(c) (2017).
391 Minn. Stat. § 363A.08, subd. 2 (2017).
393 Minn. Stat. § 363A.03, subd. 36 (2017).
394 Minn. Stat. § 363A.08, subd. 6 (2017).
396 Minn. Stat. § 363A.08, subd. 6(a) (2017).
397 Minn. Stat. § 363A.08, subd. 6(a)(1) (2017).
398 Minn. Stat. § 363A.08, subd. 6(a)(2) (2017).
399 Id.
400 Id.
401 Id.
402 Minn. Stat. § 363A.08, subd. 6(b)(1) (2017).
403 Minn. Stat. § 363A.08, subd. 6(b)(2) (2017).
404 Minn. Stat. § 363A.08, subd. 6(b)(3) (2017).
405 Minn. Stat. § 363A.08, subd. 6(b)(4) (2017).
406 Minn. Stat. § 363A.08, subd. 6(b)(5) (2017).
413 Id. at 405.
418 Id.
425 Id.


Minn. Stat. § 144.413, subd. 1b (2017).

Id. at (a)(1) (2017).

Id. at (a)(2) (2017).

Id. at (b) (2017).


Id. at subd. 3(a)(1) (2017).

Id. at subd. 3(a)(2) (2017).

Id. at subd. 3(b) (2017).

Id. at subd. 3(c) (2017).

Id. at subd. 4 (2017).


Id.

598  29 C.F.R. § 825.300(b) (2017).
599  Id.
601  Id. at (b)(1) (2017).
605  Id. at (b)(2) (2017).
607  Id. at (a)(1)(E) (2017).
610  Id. at (a)(3) (2017).
612  Id. at (b)(2) (2017).
618  Id. at subd. 4 (2017).
620  Id.
622  Id. at (c) (2017).
624  Id. at subd. 2 (2017).
626  Id.
628  Id. at subd. 3 (2017).
629  Id. at subd. 2 (2017).
630  Id.
631  Minn. Stat. § 181.945, subd. 1(b) (2017).
633  Id. at subd. 3 (2017).
634  Id. at subd. 2 (2017).
635  Lee v. Fresenius Medical Care, Inc., 741 N.W.2d 117, 127–28 (Minn. 2011).
636  Id.
637  Minn. Stat. § 181.74, subd. 1 (2017).
Includes applicants for initial employment, part-time and seasonal employment, management, coowners, and shareholders/partners in professional organizations. It does not apply to “brief, non-recurrent” positions of employment. 38 U.S.C. §4312(d)(1)(C) (2012).


Minn. Stat. § 593.50, subd. 1 (2017).
Id. at subs. 2, 3 (2017).
Id. at subd. 3 (2017).
Id.
Minn. R. 5200.0120 (2017).
Id.
Id. at (b) (2017).
Minn. Stat. § 181.961, subd. 2 (2017).
Id. at subd. 2(b) (2017).
Id.
Minn. Stat. § 181.961, subd. 2 (2017).
Minn. Stat. § 181.962, subd. 1(a) (2017).
Id. at subd. 1(b) (2017).
Id. at subd. 2(a) (2017).
Id. at subd. 2(b) (2017).
Id.
Id.
Id. at subd. 3 (2017).
Id. at subd. 5 (2017).
Id. at subd. 5(1)–(3).
Minn. Stat. § 626A.02, subd. 3(b)(2) (2017).
Id. at subd. 3(b)(4) (2017).
Id.
Minn. Stat. § 302A.751, subd. 3a (2017).
698 Minn. Stat. § 176.011, subd. 9 (2017).
701 Minn. Stat. § 176.181, subd. 2(a) (2017).
702 Id.
703 Id. § 176.181, subd. 2(c)(4) (2017).
704 Minn. Stat. § 176.181, subd. 3 (2017).
706 Minn. Stat. § 79.081, subd. 1(a) (2017).
709 Id.
710 Id.
711 Id.
712 Id. § 176.231, subd. 10 (2017).
713 Id. § 176.231, subd. 2 (2017).
714 “US Labor Department’s OSHA proposed to delay compliance date for electronically submitted injury, illness reports;” (June 27, 2017), United States Department of Labor, OSHA National News Release
716 Id.
717 Id. § 1904.39(b) (2017).
722 See Minn. Stat. § 176.102, subd. 1 (2017).
723 Minn. Stat. § 176.82, subd. 2 (2017).
724 Id.
730 Id.
731 Id. § 176.421, subd. 6 (2017).
733 Minn. Stat. § 182.65, subd. 2(b) (2017).
734 See, e.g., Minn. R. ch. 5206 (2017).
735 Minn. Stat. § 182.652, subd. 1–2 (2017).
737 Minn. Stat. § 182.655, subd. 2 (2017).
741 Minn. Stat. § 182.655, subd. 10a (2017).
742 Minn. Stat. § 182.663, subd. 2 (2017).
743 Minn. Stat. § 182.666, subd. 2 (2017).
744 Id.
799 Minn. Stat § 182.653 subd. 9 (2017).
800 Id.
801 Minn. Stat. § 182.653, subd. 8(a) (2017).
802 Minn. Stat. § 182.653, subd. 8(b) (2017).
817 Minn. Stat. § 176.82, subd. 1 (2017).
822 Minn. Stat. § 626.556, subd. 4(a) (2017).
825 Minn. Stat. § 593.50, subd. 1 (2017).
834 Id. § 181.13(b) (2017).
836 Id.
837 Id. § 181.14, subd. 1(b) (2017).
838 Minn. Stat. § 181.145, subd. 2(b) (2017).
839 Id. § 181.145, subd. 2(c) (2017).
840 Id. § 181.145, subd. 1 (2017).
841 Id. § 181.145, subd. 3 (2017).
842 Id. § 181.145, subd. 2(d) (2017).
844 Id. § 181.933, subd. 2 (2017).
851 Id. § 325E.37, subd. 3 (2017).
852 Id. § 325E.37, subd. 6(a) (2017).
853 Id. § 325E.37, subd. 1(b) (2017).
854 Id. § 325E.37, subd. 2(b) (2017).
855 Id. § 325E.37, subd. 1(d) (2017).

167
Id. § 325E.37, subd. 4. (2017).

Id. § 325E.37, subd. 3 (2017).

See Id. § 325E.37, subd. 5 (2017).


Minn. Stat. § 268.03 (2017).

Id.


Minn. Stat. § 268.03 (2017).

Id.


Minn. Stat. § 268.035, subd. 3 (2017).


Minn. Stat. § 268.051, subd. 2 (2017).

Minn. Stat. § 268.035, subd. 11 (2017).

Id. at subd. 20 (2017).

Id. at subd. 9a (2017).

Id. at subd. 20 (2017).


Minn. Stat. § 268.065, subd. 2 (2017).


Id. at (b) (2017).


Id. at subd. 13 (2017).

Id. at subd. 15 (2017).

Id. at subd. 23a(d),(e) (2017).

Id. at subd. 15[a][1] (2017).

Id. at subd. 20 (2017).

Id. at subd. 20(26), (29) (2017).

Id. at subd. 20(5), (7) (2017).

Id. at subd. 20(17) (2017).

Id. at subd. 20(22) (2017).

Id. at subd. 20(25) (2017).

Id. at subd. 11(a)(1) (2017).

Id. at subd. 20(28) (2017).

Id.

Minn. Stat. § 268.051, subd. 5 (2017).

Id. at subd. 6 (2017).

Internal Revenue Serv., FUTA Credit Reduction

Minn. Stat. § 268.051, subd. 2 (2017).

Id. at subd. 2(c) (2017).

Id. at subd. 2(b) (2017).

Minn. Stat. § 268.035, subd. 29(a) (2017).

Id. at subd. 29(b) (2017).

Id. at subd. 29(a)(14)–(16) (2017).

Id. at subd. 4(a) (2017).

Id. at subd. 4(b) (2017).


Minn. Stat. § 268.047, subd. 2(1) (2017).

Minn. Stat. § 268.051, subd. 3 (2017).

Id.

Id. at subd. 7 (2017).


Id. at subd. 2 (2017).
911 Minn. Stat. § 268.07, subd. 2 (2017).
912 Id. at subd. 1 (2017).
914 Id.
916 Id. at subd. 1(1) (2017).
917 Id. at subd. 1(6) (2017).
918 Id. at subd. 1(5) (2017).
919 Id. at subd. 1(7) (2017).
920 Id. at subd. 1(4) (2017).
921 Id. at subd. 1 (2017).
922 Minn. Stat. § 268.07, subd. 2a (2017).
923 Id. at subd. 2a(c) (2017).
925 Id. at subd. 5 (2017).
926 Minn. Stat. § 268.095, subd. 1(3) (2017).
927 Minn. Stat. § 268.085, subd. 3 (2017).
928 Id.
929 Id. at subd. 3a (2017).
930 Id. at subd. 4 (2017).
931 Id. at subd. 4a (2017).
932 Id. at subd. 3(c) (2017).
933 Id. at subd. 3(b) (2017).
934 Id. at subd. 6 (2017).
936 Id. at subd. 4(1) (2017).
937 Id. at subd. 1 (2017).
938 Minn. Stat. § 268.085, subd. 13a (2017).
939 Id. at subd. 13 (2017).
940 Id. at subd. 13c (2017).
941 Id.
942 Id. at subd. 13b (2017).
943 Minn. Stat. § 268.095, subd. 6a(a) (2017).
944 Id. at subd. 6 (2017).
946 Vargas v. NW Area Found., 673 N.W.2d 200, 206 (Minn. Ct. App. 2004).
947 Minn. Stat. § 268.095, subd. 6 (2017).
948 Id.
953 Schmidgall v. FilmTec Corp., 644 N.W.2d 801, 804 (Minn. 2002).
954 Vargas v. NW Area Found., 673 N.W.2d 200, 206 (Minn. Ct. App. 2004).
959 Minn. Stat. § 268.095, subd. 6(b)(3) (2017).
960 Id. at subd. 6(b)(5) (2017).
961 Id. at subd. 6(b)(6) (2017).

169
Minneapolis has provided answers to common questions about the SST ordinance. Sick and Safe Time FAQs, City of Minneapolis.

Minneapolis, Minn., Ordinance ch. 40, art. I, § 40.90(a) (2016).
Minneapolis, Minn., Ordinance ch. 40, art. I, § 40.30(a) (2016).

Minneapolis, Minn., Ordinance ch. 40, art. I, § 40.40 (2016); Minnesota Chamber of Commerce et al. v. City of Minneapolis, No. 27−CV−16−15051 (Hennepin Cty. Dist. Ct. 2017) (order granting temporary injunction). The case is on appeal to the Minnesota Court of Appeals.
1013 Minneapolis, Minn., Ordinance ch. 40, art. III, § 40.250(b) (2016). The English version of the required notice poster. Notice posters in other languages are available at Sick and Safe Time Employer Resources.

1014 Minneapolis, Minn., Ordinance ch. 40, art. III, § 40.250(c) (2016).

1015 Minneapolis, Minn., Ordinance ch. 40, art. III, § 40.260 (2016).

1016 Minneapolis, Minn., Ordinance ch. 40, art. III, § 40.270(a) (2016).

1017 Minneapolis, Minn., Ordinance ch. 40, art. III, § 40.270(b) (2016).

1018 Minneapolis, Minn., Ordinance ch. 40, art. III, § 40.250(c)–(d) (2016).


1020 Minneapolis, Minn., Ordinance ch. 40, art. III, § 40.220(i)–(j) (2016).

1021 Minneapolis, Minn., Ordinance ch. 40, art. II, § 40.210(a) (2016).

1022 Minneapolis, Minn., Ordinance ch. 40, art. II, § 40.210(d) (2016); Minneapolis, Minn., Ordinance ch. 40, art. II, § 40.220(a) (2016).

1023 Minneapolis, Minn., Ordinance ch. 40, art. II, § 40.210(b) (2016).

1024 Minneapolis, Minn., Ordinance ch. 40, art. II, § 40.210(c) (2016).

1025 Minneapolis, Minn., Ordinance ch. 40, art. II, § 40.220(b) (2016).

1026 Minneapolis, Minn., Ordinance ch. 40, art. II, § 40.220(c) (2016).

1027 Minneapolis, Minn., Ordinance ch. 40, art. II, § 40.220(d) (2016).

1028 Minneapolis, Minn., Ordinance ch. 40, art. II, § 40.220(e) (2016).

1029 Minneapolis, Minn., Ordinance ch. 40, art. II, § 40.120(a) (2016).

1030 Minneapolis, Minn., Ordinance ch. 40, art. II, § 40.120(b)(1)–(2) (2016).

1031 Minneapolis, Minn., Ordinance ch. 40, art. II, § 40.120(b)(2) (2016).

1032 Minneapolis, Minn., Ordinance ch. 40, art. II, § 40.120(c) (2016).

1033 Minneapolis, Minn., Ordinance ch. 40, art. II, § 40.130 (2016).

1034 Minneapolis, Minn., Ordinance ch. 40, art. I, § 40.90 (2016).

1035 Minneapolis, Minn., Ordinance ch. 40, art. I, § 40.90 (2016); Minneapolis, Minn., Ordinance ch. 40, art. II, § 40.120(d) (2016).

1036 Minneapolis, Minn., Ordinance ch. 40, art. II, § 40.120(d) (2016).

1037 Minneapolis, Minn., Ordinance ch. 40, art. II, § 40.140 (2016).

1038 St. Paul, Minn., Ordinance ch. 233, § 233.21(a) (2016).


1041 id.

1042 id.

1043 St. Paul, Minn., Ordinance ch. 233, § 233.21(b) (2016). These employers must provide unpaid ESST. This provision sunsets in 2023.


1048 St. Paul, Minn., Ordinance ch. 233, § 233.07(b) (2016). The poster is available at ESST Employer Resources.


1050 id.

1051 St. Paul, Minn., Ordinance ch. 233, § 233.09(b) (2016).

1052 St. Paul, Minn., Ordinance ch. 233, § 233.09(c) (2016).


1055 id.


